



# **STIC Search Report**

## **Biotech-Chem Library**

**STIC Database Tracking Number: 125485**

**TO: Ralph J Gitomer**  
**Location: 3e65 / 3e71**  
**Wednesday, June 23, 2004**  
**Art Unit: 1651**  
**Phone: 272-0916**  
**Serial Number: 10 / 648485**

**From: Jan Delaval**  
**Location: Biotech-Chem Library**  
**Rem 1A51**  
**Phone: 272-2504**  
  
**jan.delaval@uspto.gov**

### **Search Notes**

=> fil reg

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 18:19:43 ON 23 JUN 2004  
USE IS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS OF YOUR STN CUSTOMER AGREEMENT.  
PLEASE SEE "HELP USAGETERMS" FOR DETAILS.  
COPYRIGHT (C) 2004 American Chemical Society (ACS)

Property values tagged with IC are from the ZIC/VINITI data file  
provided by InfoChem.

STRUCTURE FILE UPDATES: 22 JUN 2004 HIGHEST RN 697737-72-7  
DICTIONARY FILE UPDATES: 22 JUN 2004 HIGHEST RN 697737-72-7

TSCA INFORMATION NOW CURRENT THROUGH JANUARY 6, 2004

Please note that search-term pricing does apply when  
conducting SmartSELECT searches.

Crossover limits have been increased. See HELP CROSSOVER for details.

Experimental and calculated property data are now available. For more  
information enter HELP PROP at an arrow prompt in the file or refer  
to the file summary sheet on the web at:  
<http://www.cas.org/ONLINE/DBSS/registryss.html>

=> d his

(FILE 'HOME' ENTERED AT 17:52:36 ON 23 JUN 2004)  
SET COST OFF

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 17:55:43 ON 23 JUN 2004

L1 570 S MATRIX(L)?METALLO?/CNS  
L2 476 S ?METALLOPROTEASE?/CNS  
L3 1457 S ?METALLOPROTEINASE?/CNS  
L4 1940 S L1-L3

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 17:56:34 ON 23 JUN 2004

L5 15488 S MMP? OR MATRIXMETALLOPROTEASE OR MATRIXMETALLOPROTEINASE OR M  
L6 32260 S L4  
L7 19379 S ?METALLOPROTEASE? OR ?METALLOPROTEINASE?  
L8 37648 S L5-L7  
L9 1281 S L8 AND BASEMENT(L) MEMBRANE  
L10 185 S L9 AND (SKIN OR EPIDERM? OR DERM?)  
E BASEMENT MEMBRANE/CT  
L11 5139 S E3-E6  
L12 5139 S E3+OLD,NT,PFT  
E E3+ALL  
E E7+ALL  
L13 16556 S E3+NT  
L14 647 S L8 AND L11-L13  
L15 1465 S L9,L14  
E SKIN/CT  
L16 97199 S E3+OLD,NT,PFT  
E E3+ALL  
L17 97192 S E7,E6+NT  
L18 850 S E32+OLD,NT,PFT  
L19 10495 S E34+OLD,NT,PFT  
L20 6432 S E35+OLD,NT,PFT  
L21 68544 S E38+OLD,NT,PFT  
E SKIN DISEASE/CT  
E E4+ALL  
E E2+ALL  
L22 68543 S E6,E7,E5+NT  
L23 678 S E179+OLD,NT,PFT

```

L24      8037 S E181+ALL
L25      2906 S E17+OLD,NT,PFT
          E E17+ALL
L26      4203 S E7+OLD,NT,PFT
L27      8526 S E8+OLD,NT,PFT
          E E6+ALL
L28      8037 S E3+NT
          E E14+ALL
L29      65858 S E2,E3,E1+NT
L30      183 S L15 AND L16-L29
L31      262 S L10,L30
          E WO2001-JP2507/AP,PRN
L32      1 S E3,E4
          E US2001-979712/AP,PRN
L33      1 S E3,E4
          E JP200-87574/AP,PRN
          E JP2000-87574/AP,PRN
L34      1 S E3,E4
L35      1 S L31 AND L32-L34
L36      194 S L31 AND (PD<=20010327 OR PRD<=20010327 OR AD<=20010327)
          E AMANO S/AU
L37      137 S E3,E18
          E MATSUNAGA Y/AU
L38      95 S E3
          E MATSUNAGA YUK/AU
L39      5 S E6
          E MATSUNAGA YU/AU
          E INOMATA S/AU
L40      101 S E3,E22
          E SHISEIDO/PA,CS
L41      5171 S E3,E4
L42      10 S L31 AND L37-L41
L43      1 S L35 AND L42
L44      1 S L35,L43
L45      9 S L42 NOT L44
L46      39 S L6 (L) INHIBIT? AND L36
          SEL DN AN 1 6 11 15 16 17 18 19 20 35 37
L47      11 S L46 AND E1-E33
          SEL DN AN 4 11
L48      9 S L47 NOT E34-E39
L49      9 S L44,L48
L50      5 S L49 NOT BASEMENT
L51      163 S L36 AND BASEMENT
L52      2 S L51 AND ARTIFICIAL(L) SKIN
L53      4 S L36 AND ARTIFICIAL(L) SKIN
L54      8 S L36 AND ARTIFICIAL?
L55      4 S L49 NOT L50
L56      11 S L52-L55
          SEL DN AN 5 6
L57      9 S L56 NOT E40-E45
L58      4 S L49 NOT L57
L59      22 S L57,L58,L45 AND L5-L58
          SEL HIT RN

```

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 18:19:06 ON 23 JUN 2004

```

L60      16 S E46-E61
L61      16 S L60 AND L4

```

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 18:19:43 ON 23 JUN 2004

=> d ide can tot l61

L61 ANSWER 1 OF 16 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN  
RN 186207-03-4 REGISTRY  
CN Proteinase inhibitor, TIMP 4 (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)  
OTHER NAMES:  
CN TIMP-4  
CN Tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase-4  
MF Unspecified  
CI MAN  
SR CA  
LC STN Files: BIOSIS, CA, CAPLUS, EMBASE, TOXCENTER, USPAT2, USPATFULL  
DT.CA Caplus document type: Conference; Journal; Patent  
RL.P Roles from patents: ANST (Analytical study); BIOL (Biological study);  
OCCU (Occurrence); PREP (Preparation); PROC (Process); PRP (Properties);  
USES (Uses)  
RL.NP Roles from non-patents: BIOL (Biological study); FORM (Formation,  
nonpreparative); OCCU (Occurrence); PREP (Preparation); PROC (Process);  
PRP (Properties); USES (Uses)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

160 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1907 TO DATE)

160 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1907 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 140:429032  
REFERENCE 2: 140:402180  
REFERENCE 3: 140:386673  
REFERENCE 4: 140:333599  
REFERENCE 5: 140:315978  
REFERENCE 6: 140:300861  
REFERENCE 7: 140:281832  
REFERENCE 8: 140:144405  
REFERENCE 9: 140:143714  
REFERENCE 10: 140:75207

L61 ANSWER 2 OF 16 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN  
RN 161384-17-4 REGISTRY  
CN Proteinase, matrix metallo-, MT-MMP-1 (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)  
OTHER NAMES:  
CN Matrix metalloprotease 14  
CN Matrix metalloproteinase 14  
CN Matrix metalloproteinase MT 1  
CN Matrix metalloproteinase MT-MMP-1  
CN Matrix metalloproteinase MT1-MMP  
CN Membrane type 1 matrix metalloproteinase  
CN Membrane type-1 matrix metalloprotease  
CN Membrane-type matrix metalloprotease 1  
CN Membrane-type matrix metalloproteinase 1  
CN Membrane-type matrix metalloproteinase MT1-MMP  
CN Membrane-type metalloproteinase MT1-MMP  
CN MMP-14  
CN MT-MMP1  
CN MT1-MMP  
MF Unspecified  
CI MAN  
SR CA

LC STN Files: AGRICOLA, BIOSIS, CA, CAPLUS, CIN, TOXCENTER, USPAT2, USPATFULL  
DT.CA Caplus document type: Conference; Dissertation; Journal; Patent  
RL.P Roles from patents: ANST (Analytical study); BIOL (Biological study); MSC (Miscellaneous); OCCU (Occurrence); PREP (Preparation); PROC (Process); PRP (Properties); USES (Uses)  
RLD.P Roles for non-specific derivatives from patents: BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
RL.NP Roles from non-patents: ANST (Analytical study); BIOL (Biological study); FORM (Formation, nonpreparative); OCCU (Occurrence); PREP (Preparation); PROC (Process); PRP (Properties); USES (Uses)  
RLD.NP Roles for non-specific derivatives from non-patents: BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); PRP (Properties)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

955 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1907 TO DATE)

6 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA

962 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1907 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 140:421960

REFERENCE 2: 140:421642

REFERENCE 3: 140:421550

REFERENCE 4: 140:421129

REFERENCE 5: 140:419865

REFERENCE 6: 140:419761

REFERENCE 7: 140:419742

REFERENCE 8: 140:418156

REFERENCE 9: 140:417926

REFERENCE 10: 140:404659

L61 ANSWER 3 OF 16 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

RN 152787-66-1 REGISTRY

CN Gelatinase B, pro- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER NAMES:

CN Pro-MMP-9

CN Progelatinase B

CN Promatrix metalloproteinase-9

MF Unspecified

CI MAN

SR CA

LC STN Files: ADISNEWS, AGRICOLA, BIOSIS, CA, CAPLUS, CHEMCATS, TOXCENTER, USPAT2, USPATFULL

DT.CA Caplus document type: Journal; Patent

RL.P Roles from patents: ANST (Analytical study); BIOL (Biological study); OCCU (Occurrence); PROC (Process); PRP (Properties); USES (Uses)

RL.NP Roles from non-patents: ANST (Analytical study); BIOL (Biological study); FORM (Formation, nonpreparative); OCCU (Occurrence); PREP (Preparation); PROC (Process); PRP (Properties); RACT (Reactant or reagent); USES (Uses)

RLD.NP Roles for non-specific derivatives from non-patents: ANST (Analytical study); BIOL (Biological study); FORM (Formation, nonpreparative); OCCU (Occurrence); PREP (Preparation); PROC (Process); PRP (Properties); USES (Uses)

## \*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

306 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1907 TO DATE)  
11 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA  
308 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1907 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 140:421864  
REFERENCE 2: 140:404571  
REFERENCE 3: 140:400355  
REFERENCE 4: 140:389367  
REFERENCE 5: 140:373027  
REFERENCE 6: 140:336870  
REFERENCE 7: 140:318946  
REFERENCE 8: 140:301389  
REFERENCE 9: 140:285325  
REFERENCE 10: 140:281622

L61 ANSWER 4 OF 16 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

RN 148969-98-6 REGISTRY

CN Gelatinase A, pro- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

## OTHER NAMES:

CN 72-kDa type IV procollagenase  
CN Pro-matrix metalloproteinase-2  
CN Pro-MMP-2  
CN Progelatinase A  
MF Unspecified  
CI MAN  
SR CA

LC STN Files: ADISNEWS, AGRICOLA, BIOSIS, CA, CAPLUS, CHEMCATS, CIN,  
TOXCENTER, USPAT2, USPATFULL

DT.CA Caplus document type: Conference; Journal; Patent

RL.P Roles from patents: ANST (Analytical study); BIOL (Biological study);  
MSC (Miscellaneous); PROC (Process); PRP (Properties); USES (Uses)

RLD.P Roles for non-specific derivatives from patents: BIOL (Biological  
study); USES (Uses)

RL.NP Roles from non-patents: ANST (Analytical study); BIOL (Biological  
study); FORM (Formation, nonpreparative); OCCU (Occurrence); PREP  
(Preparation); PROC (Process); PRP (Properties); USES (Uses)

RLD.NP Roles for non-specific derivatives from non-patents: ANST (Analytical  
study); BIOL (Biological study); PREP (Preparation); PROC (Process)

## \*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

503 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1907 TO DATE)  
10 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA  
506 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1907 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 140:421129  
REFERENCE 2: 140:404571  
REFERENCE 3: 140:400355  
REFERENCE 4: 140:389458  
REFERENCE 5: 140:389367

REFERENCE 6: 140:389365

REFERENCE 7: 140:373027

REFERENCE 8: 140:372965

REFERENCE 9: 140:372611

REFERENCE 10: 140:372600

L61 ANSWER 5 OF 16 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

RN 146480-36-6 REGISTRY

CN Gelatinase B (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER NAMES:

CN 92,000-Mol.-wt. gelatinase

CN 92,000-Mol.-wt. type IV collagenase

CN 92-kD Gelatinase

CN 92-kDa Gelatinase

CN 92-kDa Type IV collagenase

CN 95 kDa Type IV collagenase/gelatinase

CN Collagenase IV

CN Collagenase type IV

CN E.C. 3.4.24.35

CN Gelatinase MMP 9

CN Matrix metalloprotease 9

CN Matrix metalloproteinase 9

CN MMP 9

CN Type IV collagen metalloproteinase

CN Type IV collagenase

CN Type IV collagenase/gelatinase

MF Unspecified

CI MAN

SR CA

LC STN Files: ADISNEWS, AGRICOLA, ANABSTR, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO,  
CA, CAPLUS, CEN, CHEMCATS, CIN, EMBASE, PROMT, TOXCENTER, USPAT2,  
USPATFULL

DT.CA Caplus document type: Conference; Dissertation; Journal; Patent; Report

RL.P Roles from patents: ANST (Analytical study); BIOL (Biological study);  
CMBI (Combinatorial study); FORM (Formation, nonpreparative); MSC  
(Miscellaneous); OCCU (Occurrence); PREP (Preparation); PROC (Process);  
PRP (Properties); RACT (Reactant or reagent); USES (Uses)

RLD.P Roles for non-specific derivatives from patents: ANST (Analytical  
study); BIOL (Biological study); OCCU (Occurrence); PREP (Preparation);  
PRP (Properties); USES (Uses)

RL.NP Roles from non-patents: ANST (Analytical study); BIOL (Biological  
study); FORM (Formation, nonpreparative); MSC (Miscellaneous); OCCU  
(Occurrence); PREP (Preparation); PROC (Process); PRP (Properties); USES  
(Uses)

RLD.NP Roles for non-specific derivatives from non-patents: ANST (Analytical  
study); BIOL (Biological study); FORM (Formation, nonpreparative); OCCU  
(Occurrence); PRP (Properties)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

4235 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1907 TO DATE)

14 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA

4262 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1907 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 140:422318

REFERENCE 2: 140:422259

REFERENCE 3: 140:422070

REFERENCE 4: 140:421960

REFERENCE 5: 140:421864

REFERENCE 6: 140:421544

REFERENCE 7: 140:421526

REFERENCE 8: 140:421462

REFERENCE 9: 140:420372

REFERENCE 10: 140:419742

L61 ANSWER 6 OF 16 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

RN 146480-35-5 REGISTRY

CN Gelatinase A (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER NAMES:

CN 72 kDa Gelatinase

CN 72 kDa Gelatinase type A

CN 72,000-Mol.-wt. gelatinase

CN 72,000-Mol.-wt. type IV collagenase

CN Collagenase IV

CN Collagenase type IV

CN E.C. 3.4.24.24

CN Matrix metalloprotease 2

CN Matrix metalloproteinase 2

CN MMP 2

CN Type IV collagen metalloproteinase

CN Type IV collagenase

CN Type IV collagenase/gelatinase

MF Unspecified

CI MAN

SR CA

LC STN Files: ADISNEWS, AGRICOLA, ANABSTR, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO,  
CA, CAPLUS, CEN, CHEMCATS, CIN, EMBASE, PROMT, TOXCENTER, USPAT2,  
USPATFULL

DT.CA Caplus document type: Conference; Dissertation; Journal; Patent; Report

RL.P Roles from patents: ANST (Analytical study); BIOL (Biological study);  
CMBI (Combinatorial study); FORM (Formation, nonpreparative); MSC  
(Miscellaneous); OCCU (Occurrence); PREP (Preparation); PROC (Process);  
PRP (Properties); RACT (Reactant or reagent); USES (Uses)

RLD.P Roles for non-specific derivatives from patents: ANST (Analytical  
study); BIOL (Biological study); PREP (Preparation); PRP (Properties);  
USES (Uses)

RL.NP Roles from non-patents: ANST (Analytical study); BIOL (Biological  
study); FORM (Formation, nonpreparative); MSC (Miscellaneous); OCCU  
(Occurrence); PREP (Preparation); PROC (Process); PRP (Properties); RACT  
(Reactant or reagent); USES (Uses)

RLD.NP Roles for non-specific derivatives from non-patents: BIOL (Biological  
study); OCCU (Occurrence); PROC (Process); PRP (Properties)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

4351 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1907 TO DATE)

12 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA

4383 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1907 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 140:422318

REFERENCE 2: 140:422149

REFERENCE 3: 140:422070



REFERENCE 4: 140:421960  
REFERENCE 5: 140:421642  
REFERENCE 6: 140:421565  
REFERENCE 7: 140:421526  
REFERENCE 8: 140:421473  
REFERENCE 9: 140:421174  
REFERENCE 10: 140:421129

L61 ANSWER 7 OF 16 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

RN 145809-21-8 REGISTRY

CN Proteinase inhibitor, TIMP 3 (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER NAMES:

CN TIMP 3

CN Tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase-3

MF Unspecified

CI MAN

SR CA

LC STN Files: AGRICOLA, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CAPLUS, CIN, EMBASE, PROMT, TOXCENTER, USPAT2, USPATFULL

DT.CA Caplus document type: Conference; Dissertation; Journal; Patent

RL.P Roles from patents: ANST (Analytical study); BIOL (Biological study); FORM (Formation, nonpreparative); OCCU (Occurrence); PREP (Preparation); PROC (Process); PRP (Properties); USES (Uses)

RLD.P Roles for non-specific derivatives from patents: BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

RL.NP Roles from non-patents: ANST (Analytical study); BIOL (Biological study); FORM (Formation, nonpreparative); OCCU (Occurrence); PREP (Preparation); PROC (Process); PRP (Properties); USES (Uses)

RLD.NP Roles for non-specific derivatives from non-patents: BIOL (Biological study); PRP (Properties); USES (Uses)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

550 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1907 TO DATE)

4 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA

553 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1907 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 140:429032  
REFERENCE 2: 140:421174  
REFERENCE 3: 140:417409  
REFERENCE 4: 140:404972  
REFERENCE 5: 140:404485  
REFERENCE 6: 140:402180  
REFERENCE 7: 140:400355  
REFERENCE 8: 140:389191  
REFERENCE 9: 140:369258  
REFERENCE 10: 140:350803

L61 ANSWER 8 OF 16 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN  
RN 141907-41-7 REGISTRY  
CN Proteinase, matrix metallo- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)  
OTHER NAMES:  
CN Matrix metalloendoproteinase  
CN Matrix metalloprotease  
CN Matrix metalloprotease HIPHUM35  
CN Matrix metalloproteinase  
CN Matrix-degrading metalloproteinase  
MF Unspecified  
CI MAN  
SR CA  
LC STN Files: ADISNEWS, AGRICOLA, ANABSTR, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, CA, CAPLUS,  
CEN, CHEMCATS, CIN, PROMT, TOXCENTER, USPAT2, USPATFULL  
DT.CA CAPLUS document type: Book; Conference; Dissertation; Journal; Patent  
RL.P Roles from patents: ANST (Analytical study); BIOL (Biological study);  
FORM (Formation, nonpreparative); MSC (Miscellaneous); OCCU  
(Occurrence); PREP (Preparation); PROC (Process); PRP (Properties); RACT  
(Reactant or reagent); USES (Uses)  
RLD.P Roles for non-specific derivatives from patents: ANST (Analytical  
study); BIOL (Biological study); OCCU (Occurrence); PREP (Preparation);  
USES (Uses)  
RL.NP Roles from non-patents: ANST (Analytical study); BIOL (Biological  
study); FORM (Formation, nonpreparative); MSC (Miscellaneous); OCCU  
(Occurrence); PREP (Preparation); PROC (Process); PRP (Properties); USES  
(Uses)  
RLD.NP Roles for non-specific derivatives from non-patents: BIOL (Biological  
study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

2929 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1907 TO DATE)

16 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA

2949 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1907 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 140:429031

REFERENCE 2: 140:423687

REFERENCE 3: 140:421405

REFERENCE 4: 140:421397

REFERENCE 5: 140:419732

REFERENCE 6: 140:418294

REFERENCE 7: 140:416970

REFERENCE 8: 140:406814

REFERENCE 9: 140:406747

REFERENCE 10: 140:406737

L61 ANSWER 9 OF 16 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

RN 140208-24-8 REGISTRY

CN Proteinase inhibitor, TIMP 1 (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER NAMES:

CN EPA proteins

CN Erythroid-potentiating activity proteins

CN Fibroblast collagenase inhibitor

CN Gene TIMP1 proteins

CN Metalloproteinase inhibitor 1

CN Protein EPA  
CN Protein TIMP  
CN Protein TIMP-1  
CN TIMP  
CN TIMP 1  
CN TIMP-1  
CN TIMP-1 proteins  
CN Tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase-1  
CN Tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase-1  
MF Unspecified  
CI MAN  
SR CA  
LC STN Files: AGRICOLA, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CAPLUS, CIN, EMBASE, PROMT, TOXCENTER, USPAT2, USPATFULL  
DT.CA CAPLUS document type: Conference; Dissertation; Journal; Patent  
RL.P Roles from patents: ANST (Analytical study); BIOL (Biological study); FORM (Formation, nonpreparative); OCCU (Occurrence); PREP (Preparation); PROC (Process); PRP (Properties); USES (Uses)  
RLD.P Roles for non-specific derivatives from patents: ANST (Analytical study); BIOL (Biological study); OCCU (Occurrence); PREP (Preparation); PRP (Properties); USES (Uses)  
RL.NP Roles from non-patents: ANST (Analytical study); BIOL (Biological study); FORM (Formation, nonpreparative); OCCU (Occurrence); PREP (Preparation); PROC (Process); PRP (Properties); USES (Uses)  
RLD.NP Roles for non-specific derivatives from non-patents: ANST (Analytical study); BIOL (Biological study); FORM (Formation, nonpreparative); OCCU (Occurrence); PREP (Preparation); PROC (Process); PRP (Properties); RACT (Reactant or reagent); USES (Uses)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

2194 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1907 TO DATE)

39 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA

2204 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1907 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 140:429032  
REFERENCE 2: 140:422292  
REFERENCE 3: 140:422070  
REFERENCE 4: 140:421960  
REFERENCE 5: 140:421526  
REFERENCE 6: 140:421174  
REFERENCE 7: 140:420372  
REFERENCE 8: 140:419967  
REFERENCE 9: 140:418499  
REFERENCE 10: 140:418207

L61 ANSWER 10 OF 16 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

RN 124861-55-8 REGISTRY

CN Proteinase inhibitor, TIMP 2 (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER NAMES:

CN TIMP 2

CN TIMP-2 proteinase inhibitor

CN Tissue inhibitor metalloproteinase-2

DR 127497-59-0

MF Unspecified

CI MAN  
SR CA  
LC STN Files: ADISINSIGHT, AGRICOLA, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CANCERLIT, CAPLUS, CIN, DDFU, DRUGU, EMBASE, MEDLINE, PHAR, PROMT, TOXCENTER, USPAT2, USPATFULL  
DT.CA Caplus document type: Conference; Dissertation; Journal; Patent  
RL.P Roles from patents: ANST (Analytical study); BIOL (Biological study); OCCU (Occurrence); PREP (Preparation); PROC (Process); PRP (Properties); USES (Uses)  
RLD.P Roles for non-specific derivatives from patents: ANST (Analytical study); BIOL (Biological study); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)  
RL.NP Roles from non-patents: ANST (Analytical study); BIOL (Biological study); FORM (Formation, nonpreparative); OCCU (Occurrence); PREP (Preparation); PROC (Process); PRP (Properties); RACT (Reactant or reagent); USES (Uses)  
RLD.NP Roles for non-specific derivatives from non-patents: ANST (Analytical study); BIOL (Biological study); FORM (Formation, nonpreparative); OCCU (Occurrence); PREP (Preparation); PROC (Process); PRP (Properties); USES (Uses)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

1554 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1907 TO DATE)

34 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA

1558 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1907 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 140:429032  
REFERENCE 2: 140:421526  
REFERENCE 3: 140:421174  
REFERENCE 4: 140:421129  
REFERENCE 5: 140:418528  
REFERENCE 6: 140:418156  
REFERENCE 7: 140:412218  
REFERENCE 8: 140:404972  
REFERENCE 9: 140:404718  
REFERENCE 10: 140:404659

L61 ANSWER 11 OF 16 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

RN 86102-31-0 REGISTRY

CN Proteinase inhibitor, TIMP (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER NAMES:

CN Metalloproteinase elastase inhibitor

CN TIMP

CN TIMP metalloproteinase inhibitor

CN TIMP proteinase inhibitor

CN Tissue inhibitor of matrix metalloproteinase

CN Tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase

MF Unspecified

CI MAN

LC STN Files: ADISINSIGHT, ADISNEWS, AGRICOLA, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, CA, CAPLUS, CIN, PHAR, PROMT, TOXCENTER, USPAT2, USPATFULL

DT.CA Caplus document type: Conference; Dissertation; Journal; Patent; Report

RL.P Roles from patents: ANST (Analytical study); BIOL (Biological study); OCCU (Occurrence); PREP (Preparation); PROC (Process); PRP (Properties); USES (Uses)

RLD.P Roles for non-specific derivatives from patents: ANST (Analytical study); BIOL (Biological study); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)  
RL.NP Roles from non-patents: ANST (Analytical study); BIOL (Biological study); FORM (Formation, nonpreparative); MSC (Miscellaneous); OCCU (Occurrence); PREP (Preparation); PROC (Process); PRP (Properties); USES (Uses)  
RLD.NP Roles for non-specific derivatives from non-patents: ANST (Analytical study); BIOL (Biological study); FORM (Formation, nonpreparative); PREP (Preparation); PROC (Process)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

716 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1907 TO DATE)  
22 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA  
720 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1907 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 140:405091  
REFERENCE 2: 140:404291  
REFERENCE 3: 140:402121  
REFERENCE 4: 140:389274  
REFERENCE 5: 140:372735  
REFERENCE 6: 140:354463  
REFERENCE 7: 140:354461  
REFERENCE 8: 140:350299  
REFERENCE 9: 140:336696  
REFERENCE 10: 140:333599

L61 ANSWER 12 OF 16 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

RN 79955-99-0 REGISTRY

CN Stromelysin 1 (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER NAMES:

CN E.C. 3.4.24.17

CN **Matrix metalloprotease 3**

CN **Matrix metalloproteinase 3**

CN **Matrix metalloproteinase MMP-3**

CN MMP-3

CN Neutral proteoglycanase

CN Proteoglycanase

CN Stromelysin

CN Transin

DR 107087-03-6, 118368-07-3

MF Unspecified

CI MAN

LC STN Files: ADISNEWS, AGRICOLA, ANABSTR, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CAPLUS, CEN, CHEMCATS, CIN, EMBASE, IPA, PROMT, TOXCENTER, USPAT2, USPATFULL

DT.CA Caplus document type: Conference; Dissertation; Journal; Patent; Report

RL.P Roles from patents: ANST (Analytical study); BIOL (Biological study); FORM (Formation, nonpreparative); MSC (Miscellaneous); OCCU (Occurrence); PREP (Preparation); PROC (Process); PRP (Properties); RACT (Reactant or reagent); USES (Uses)

RLD.P Roles for non-specific derivatives from patents: ANST (Analytical study); BIOL (Biological study); PREP (Preparation); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)

RL.NP Roles from non-patents: ANST (Analytical study); BIOL (Biological

study); FORM (Formation, nonpreparative); MSC (Miscellaneous); OCCU (Occurrence); PREP (Preparation); PROC (Process); PRP (Properties); RACT (Reactant or reagent); USES (Uses)

RLD.NP Roles for non-specific derivatives from non-patents: ANST (Analytical study); BIOL (Biological study); FORM (Formation, nonpreparative); PROC (Process); PRP (Properties); USES (Uses)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

2483 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1907 TO DATE)

28 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA

2493 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1907 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 140:423689

REFERENCE 2: 140:423477

REFERENCE 3: 140:422310

REFERENCE 4: 140:422305

REFERENCE 5: 140:421960

REFERENCE 6: 140:421764

REFERENCE 7: 140:421726

REFERENCE 8: 140:421655

REFERENCE 9: 140:421628

REFERENCE 10: 140:420372

L61 ANSWER 13 OF 16 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

RN 68651-95-6 REGISTRY

CN Proteinase, procollagen C-terminal (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER NAMES:

CN **BMP-1 metalloproteinase**

CN Carboxylprocollagen peptidase

CN Peptidase, procollagen C-terminal

CN Procollagen C-proteinase

CN Procollagen C-terminal proteinase

CN Procollagen carboxypeptidase

MF Unspecified

CI MAN

LC STN Files: AGRICOLA, BIOSIS, CA, CAPLUS, TOXCENTER, USPAT2, USPATFULL

DT.CA Caplus document type: Dissertation; Journal; Patent

RL.P Roles from patents: ANST (Analytical study); BIOL (Biological study); MSC (Miscellaneous); PREP (Preparation); PROC (Process); PRP (Properties); USES (Uses)

RL.NP Roles from non-patents: ANST (Analytical study); BIOL (Biological study); FORM (Formation, nonpreparative); OCCU (Occurrence); PREP (Preparation); PROC (Process); PRP (Properties)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

86 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1907 TO DATE)

86 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1907 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 140:266326

REFERENCE 2: 140:71032

REFERENCE 3: 140:15057

REFERENCE 4: 139:375014  
REFERENCE 5: 139:317470  
REFERENCE 6: 139:303564  
REFERENCE 7: 139:245665  
REFERENCE 8: 139:223711  
REFERENCE 9: 139:192518  
REFERENCE 10: 139:175703

L61 ANSWER 14 OF 16 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

RN 9040-48-6 REGISTRY

CN Gelatinase (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER NAMES:

CN Collagenase IV

CN Collagenase type IV

CN **Type IV collagen metalloproteinase**

CN Type IV collagenase

CN Type IV collagenase/gelatinase

MF Unspecified

CI MAN

LC STN Files: ADISNEWS, AGRICOLA, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CAPLUS, CHEMCATS, CIN, CSChem, EMBASE, PIRA, PROMT, TOXCENTER, USPAT2, USPATFULL

DT.CA Caplus document type: Conference; Dissertation; Journal; Patent; Report

RL.P Roles from patents: ANST (Analytical study); BIOL (Biological study); FORM (Formation, nonpreparative); MSC (Miscellaneous); OCCU (Occurrence); PREP (Preparation); PROC (Process); PRP (Properties); RACT (Reactant or reagent); USES (Uses)

RLD.P Roles for non-specific derivatives from patents: ANST (Analytical study); BIOL (Biological study); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)

RL.NP Roles from non-patents: ANST (Analytical study); BIOL (Biological study); FORM (Formation, nonpreparative); OCCU (Occurrence); PREP (Preparation); PROC (Process); PRP (Properties); RACT (Reactant or reagent); USES (Uses); NORL (No role in record)

RLD.NP Roles for non-specific derivatives from non-patents: BIOL (Biological study); OCCU (Occurrence); PREP (Preparation); PROC (Process); PRP (Properties)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

1143 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1907 TO DATE)

11 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA

1146 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1907 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 140:420764  
REFERENCE 2: 140:388204  
REFERENCE 3: 140:350580  
REFERENCE 4: 140:350579  
REFERENCE 5: 140:333599  
REFERENCE 6: 140:309376  
REFERENCE 7: 140:309375  
REFERENCE 8: 140:301335

REFERENCE 9: 140:297494

REFERENCE 10: 140:283257

L61 ANSWER 15 OF 16 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

RN 9004-06-2 REGISTRY

CN Elastase (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER NAMES:

CN E.C. 3.4.21.11

CN E.C. 3.4.21.36

CN E.C. 3.4.21.37

CN E.C. 3.4.24.65

CN E.C. 3.4.4.7

CN Elaszym

CN Macrophage metalloelastase

CN Matrix metalloprotease 12

CN Matrix metalloproteinase-12

CN Medullasin

CN Metalloproteinase HME

CN MMP 12

CN Neutrophil Elastase

CN Pancreatopeptidase E

CN Peptidase, pancreato-, E

CN Proteinase, bone marrow serine

DR 9001-21-2, 139074-64-9, 75603-19-9, 83682-98-8

MF Unspecified

CI COM, MAN

LC STN Files: ADISNEWS, AGRICOLA, ANABSTR, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO,  
CA, CABA, CAPLUS, CASREACT, CBNB, CEN, CHEMCATS, CHEMLIST, CIN, CSCHM,  
DDFU, DRUGU, EMBASE, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA, NAPRALERT, NIOSHTIC,  
PHAR, PIRA, PROMT, RTECS\*, TOXCENTER, USAN, USPAT2, USPATFULL

(\*File contains numerically searchable property data)

Other Sources: EINECS\*\*, TSCA\*\*

(\*\*Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)

DT.CA Caplus document type: Book; Conference; Dissertation; Journal; Patent;  
Report

RL.P Roles from patents: ANST (Analytical study); BIOL (Biological study);  
CMBI (Combinatorial study); MSC (Miscellaneous); OCCU (Occurrence); PREP  
(Preparation); PROC (Process); PRP (Properties); RACT (Reactant or  
reagent); USES (Uses); NORL (No role in record)

RLD.P Roles for non-specific derivatives from patents: ANST (Analytical  
study); BIOL (Biological study); FORM (Formation, nonpreparative); MSC  
(Miscellaneous); PREP (Preparation); PROC (Process); PRP (Properties);  
USES (Uses)

RL.NP Roles from non-patents: ANST (Analytical study); BIOL (Biological  
study); FORM (Formation, nonpreparative); MSC (Miscellaneous); OCCU  
(Occurrence); PREP (Preparation); PROC (Process); PRP (Properties); RACT  
(Reactant or reagent); USES (Uses); NORL (No role in record)

RLD.NP Roles for non-specific derivatives from non-patents: ANST (Analytical  
study); BIOL (Biological study); FORM (Formation, nonpreparative); OCCU  
(Occurrence); PREP (Preparation); PROC (Process); PRP (Properties); RACT  
(Reactant or reagent); USES (Uses)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

8287 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1907 TO DATE)

268 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA

8298 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1907 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 140:422456

REFERENCE 2: 140:422406



REFERENCE 3: 140:421655  
REFERENCE 4: 140:421377  
REFERENCE 5: 140:420382  
REFERENCE 6: 140:419882  
REFERENCE 7: 140:417137  
REFERENCE 8: 140:412336  
REFERENCE 9: 140:406821  
REFERENCE 10: 140:406747

L61 ANSWER 16 OF 16 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

RN 9001-12-1 REGISTRY

CN Collagenase (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER NAMES:

CN Aspergillopeptidase C  
CN Azocollase  
CN Brachyurin  
CN Clostridiopeptidase A  
CN Clostridiopeptidase I  
CN Clostridiopeptidase II  
CN Clostridium histolyticum collagenase  
CN Collagen peptidase  
CN Collagen protease  
CN Collagenase A  
CN Collagenase MMP-1  
CN E.C. 3.4.24.3  
CN E.C. 3.4.24.34  
CN E.C. 3.4.24.7  
CN E.C. 3.4.4.19  
CN E.C. 3.4.99.5  
CN Euphauysin  
CN Interstitial collagenase  
CN Iruxol  
CN Kollaza  
CN Liberase  
CN Liberase Blendzyme IV  
CN **Matrix metalloprotease MMP-ABT**  
CN **Matrix metalloprotease-1**  
CN **Matrix metalloprotease-1**  
CN **Matrix metalloprotease-18**  
CN **Matrix metalloprotease-8**  
CN Metallocollagenase  
CN **Metalloprotease-1**  
CN MMP-1  
CN MMP-8  
CN Morikraz  
CN Nucleolysin  
CN Peptidase, clostridio-, A  
CN Proteinase, Clostridium histolyticum, A  
CN Santyl  
CN Soycollagestin  
DR 37288-86-1, 39433-96-0  
MF Unspecified  
CI COM, MAN  
LC STN Files: ADISNEWS, AGRICOLA, ANABSTR, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO,  
CA, CABA, CAPLUS, CASREACT, CBNB, CEN, CHEMCATS, CHEMLIST, CIN, CSCHM,  
DDFU, DIOGENES, DRUGU, EMBASE, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA, MEDLINE,

MRCK\*, MSDS-OHS, PHAR, PIRA, PROMT, TOXCENTER, USPAT2, USPATFULL  
(\*File contains numerically searchable property data)

Other Sources: EINECS\*\*, TSCA\*\*

(\*\*Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)

DT.CA Caplus document type: Book; Conference; Dissertation; Journal; Patent; Report  
RL.P Roles from patents: ANST (Analytical study); BIOL (Biological study); FORM (Formation, nonpreparative); MSC (Miscellaneous); OCCU (Occurrence); PREP (Preparation); PROC (Process); PRP (Properties); RACT (Reactant or reagent); USES (Uses); NORL (No role in record)  
RLD.P Roles for non-specific derivatives from patents: ANST (Analytical study); BIOL (Biological study); OCCU (Occurrence); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)  
RL.NP Roles from non-patents: ANST (Analytical study); BIOL (Biological study); FORM (Formation, nonpreparative); MSC (Miscellaneous); OCCU (Occurrence); PREP (Preparation); PROC (Process); PRP (Properties); RACT (Reactant or reagent); USES (Uses); NORL (No role in record)  
RLD.NP Roles for non-specific derivatives from non-patents: ANST (Analytical study); BIOL (Biological study); FORM (Formation, nonpreparative); MSC (Miscellaneous); OCCU (Occurrence); PREP (Preparation); PROC (Process); PRP (Properties); USES (Uses)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

8304 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1907 TO DATE)

73 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA

8325 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1907 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 140:423689

REFERENCE 2: 140:423477

REFERENCE 3: 140:422481

REFERENCE 4: 140:422305

REFERENCE 5: 140:421960

REFERENCE 6: 140:421726

REFERENCE 7: 140:421655

REFERENCE 8: 140:421628

REFERENCE 9: 140:421271

REFERENCE 10: 140:421174

=> fil hcaplus

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 18:19:55 ON 23 JUN 2004

USE IS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS OF YOUR STN CUSTOMER AGREEMENT.

PLEASE SEE "HELP USAGETERMS" FOR DETAILS.

COPYRIGHT (C) 2004 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY (ACS)

Copyright of the articles to which records in this database refer is held by the publishers listed in the PUBLISHER (PB) field (available for records published or updated in Chemical Abstracts after December 26, 1996), unless otherwise indicated in the original publications. The CA Lexicon is the copyrighted intellectual property of the the American Chemical Society and is provided to assist you in searching databases on STN. Any dissemination, distribution, copying, or storing of this information, without the prior written consent of CAS, is

strictly prohibited.

FILE COVERS 1907 - 23 Jun 2004 VOL 140 ISS 26  
FILE LAST UPDATED: 22 Jun 2004 (20040622/ED)

This file contains CAS Registry Numbers for easy and accurate substance identification.

=> d all tot 159

L59 ANSWER 1 OF 22 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 2003:706920 HCAPLUS

DN 139:218977

ED Entered STN: 10 Sep 2003

TI **Matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitors containing catechins, procyanidins, and/or mangostins

IN Yokokawa, Yoshihiro; Inomata, Shinji

PA Shiseido Co., Ltd., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 10 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K007-48

ICS A61K007-00

CC 62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

Section cross-reference(s): 1

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 2003252745	A2	20030910	JP 2002-52878	20020228
PRAI	JP 2002-52878		20020228		
AB	The invention relates to <b>matrix metalloproteinase</b> ( <b>MMP</b> ) inhibitors suitable for use in <b>skin</b> antiaging cosmetic compns., wherein the <b>MMP</b> inhibitors contain catechins, procyanidins, and/or mangostins. The inhibitory effect of $\alpha$ -mangostin, procyanidin B-2, and epicatechin on <b>MMP</b> -9, <b>MMP</b> -3, and <b>MMP</b> 1 activities were in vitro tested. Also, a cream containing $\gamma$ -mangostin 0.01 and other ingredients q.s. to 100 % was formulated.				
ST	catechin procyanidin mangostin <b>matrix metalloproteinase</b> inhibitor cosmetic				
IT	<b>Cosmetics</b> (antiaging; <b>matrix metalloproteinase</b> inhibitors containing catechins, procyanidins, and/or mangostins)				
IT	<b>Cosmetics</b> (creams; <b>matrix metalloproteinase</b> inhibitors containing catechins, procyanidins, and/or mangostins)				
IT	<b>Basement membrane</b> (degradation inhibitors; <b>matrix metalloproteinase</b> inhibitors containing catechins, procyanidins, and/or mangostins)				
IT	Collagens, biological studies Elastins Laminins				
	RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study) (degradation inhibitors; <b>matrix metalloproteinase</b> inhibitors containing catechins, procyanidins, and/or mangostins)				
IT	<b>Cosmetics</b> (emulsions; <b>matrix metalloproteinase</b> inhibitors containing catechins, procyanidins, and/or mangostins)				
IT	<b>Cosmetics</b> (foundations; <b>matrix metalloproteinase</b> inhibitors containing catechins, procyanidins, and/or mangostins)				

IT **Cosmetics**  
(gels; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitors containing catechins, procyanidins, and/or mangostins)

IT **Cosmetics**  
(lotions; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitors containing catechins, procyanidins, and/or mangostins)

IT **Human**  
(**matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitors containing catechins, procyanidins, and/or mangostins)

IT **Procyanidins**  
**Tannins**  
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); PAC (Pharmacological activity); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(**matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitors containing catechins, procyanidins, and/or mangostins)

IT **141907-41-7, Matrix metalloproteinase**  
RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)  
(inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitors containing catechins, procyanidins, and/or mangostins)

IT **9001-12-1, Matrix metalloproteinase-1**  
**9040-48-6, Gelatinase 79955-99-0, Matrix metalloproteinase-3 146480-36-6, Matrix metalloproteinase-9**  
RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)  
(**matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitors containing catechins, procyanidins, and/or mangostins)

IT **490-46-0, (-)-Epicatechin 6147-11-1,  $\alpha$ -Mangostin 12798-56-0, Procyanidin A-1 20315-25-7, Procyanidin B-1 20931-37-7,  $\beta$ -Mangostin 23567-23-9, Procyanidin B-3 29106-49-8, Procyanidin B-2 29106-51-2, Procyanidin B-4 31271-07-5,  $\gamma$ -Mangostin 37064-30-5, Procyanidin C-1 41743-41-3, Procyanidin A-2 110343-03-8, Procyanidin C-3**  
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); PAC (Pharmacological activity); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(**matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitors containing catechins, procyanidins, and/or mangostins)

L59 **ANSWER 2 OF 22 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN**  
AN 2003:550188 HCAPLUS  
ED Entered STN: 18 Jul 2003  
TI active inhibitor and make-up charge for anti- aging [Machine Translation].  
IN **Inomata, Shinji**; Umishio, Kenichi; Kobayashi, Koji; Hinenno, Teruhiko  
PA **Shiseido Co., Ltd., Japan**  
SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 16 pp.  
CODEN: JKXXAF  
DT Patent  
LA Japanese  
IC ICM A61K007-48  
ICS A61K007-00; A61K035-78; A61P003-00; A61P017-00; A61P043-00  
FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 2003201229	A2	20030718	JP 2002-207951	20020717
PRAI	JP 2001-325605	A	20011023		

AB [Machine Translation of Descriptors]. It possesses the competition action which is superior vis-a-vis the activity of (**MMPs**) which produces big effect on aging of the **skin** preventing the disassembly of the **skin** extracellular matrix component (for example elastin and , proteoglycan, **basement membrane** component and collagen etc.) which is related to aging of the **skin** deeply, prevention **skin** aging improve the **MMPs** active inhibitor which & can preventing, it offers the make-up charge for anti-

aging. Coconut (*Cocos nucifera*), (*Blumea balsamifera*), (*Illicium verum*) and *brasiliensis* (*Juniperus Brasiliensis*), alb (*Salix alba*), guarana (*Paullinia cupana*), being attached (Smila X) the **MMPs** active inhibitor, and the make-up charge for anti- aging which contain or more which is chosen from midst of 3 kinds (*S. officinalis*, *S.aristolochiaefolia* and *S.aspera*) the plant or that solvent extract of 1 kind or 2 kinds.

L59 ANSWER 3 OF 22 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 2003:550178 HCAPLUS

DN 139:106122

ED Entered STN: 18 Jul 2003

TI **Matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitors containing plants (extracts)

IN **Inomata, Shinji**; Umishio, Kenichi; Kobayashi, Koji; Ota, Masahiro

PA **Shiseido Co., Ltd.**, Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 20 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K007-00

ICS A61K035-78; A61P043-00

CC 62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

Section cross-reference(s): 7

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 2003201214	A2	20030718	JP 2002-207952	20020717
PRAI	JP 2001-325606	A	20011023		

AB **Matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitors, useful for preventing or treating **skin** aging, contain  $\geq 1$  plant selected from *Woodfordia floribunda*, avocado (*Persea americana*), *Rheum*, *Cassia angustifolia*, mangosteen, tamarind, *Bergenia ciliata*, *Luehea divaricata*, *L. grandiflora*, *L. ochrophylla*, *L. paniculata*, *L. rufescens*, *Arctium lappa*, *Arctium minus*, *Anemopaegma arvense*, *Anemopaegma glaucum*, *Erythroxylum vacciniifolium*, *Margaritaria nobilis*, and *Pouteria obtusifolia* or their exts. A MeOH extract of *P. americana* bark inhibited human **MMP**-1, -3, and -9. A solid foundation containing an EtOH extract of *P. americana* was also formulated.

ST **MMP** inhibitor avocado ext antiaging cosmetic; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor plant ext antiaging cosmetic

IT **Cosmetics**

(antiaging; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitors containing *Woodfordia floribunda*, avocado and *Rheum*, or their exts. for antiaging cosmetics)

IT **Basement membrane**

(degradation inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitors containing *Woodfordia floribunda*, avocado and *Rheum*, or their exts. for antiaging cosmetics)

IT Collagens, biological studies

Elastins

Laminins

Proteoglycans, biological studies

RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)

(degradation inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitors containing *Woodfordia floribunda*, avocado and *Rheum*, or their exts. for antiaging cosmetics)

IT *Anemopaegma arvense*

*Anemopaegma glaucum*

*Arctium lappa*

*Arctium minus*

*Bergenia ciliata*

Erythroxylum vacciniifolium  
 Garcinia mangostana  
 Luehea divaricata  
 Luehea grandiflora  
 Luehea ochrophylla  
 Luehea paniculata  
 Luehea rufescens  
 Margaritaria nobilis  
 Persea americana  
 Pouteria obtusifolia  
 Rhubarb (Rheum)  
 Senna (Cassia angustifolia)  
 Tamarind (Tamarindus indica)  
 Woodfordia floribunda  
 (matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors containing  
 Woodfordia floribunda, avocado and Rheum, or their exts. for antiaging  
 cosmetics)

IT Human  
 (matrix metalloproteinases of; matrix  
 metalloproteinase inhibitors containing Woodfordia floribunda,  
 avocado and Rheum, or their exts. for antiaging cosmetics)  
 IT 9001-12-1, Collagenase 9040-48-6, Gelatinase  
 79955-99-0, Stromelysin 141907-41-7, Matrix  
 metalloproteinase 146480-36-6, Matrix  
 metalloproteinase 9  
 RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)  
 (matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors containing  
 Woodfordia floribunda, avocado and Rheum, or their exts. for antiaging  
 cosmetics)

L59 ANSWER 4 OF 22 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN  
 AN 2003:550177 HCAPLUS  
 DN 139:106121  
 ED Entered STN: 18 Jul 2003  
 TI MMP inhibitors and skin preparations containing plant  
 (extracts)

IN Inomata, Shinji; Umishio, Kenichi; Kobayashi, Koji; Satake,  
 Motoyoshi; Sekita, Setsuko; Takano, Akito  
 PA Shiseido Co., Ltd., Japan  
 SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 16 pp.  
 CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent  
 LA Japanese  
 IC ICM A61K007-00  
 ICS A61K007-48; A61K035-78; A61P017-16; A61P043-00  
 CC 62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 7

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 2003201212	A2	20030718	JP 2002-263190	20020909
PRAI	JP 2001-325607	A	20011023		

AB MMP inhibitors contain  $\geq 1$  plant selected from Schima  
 noronhae, Loranthus, Cinnamomum iners, Desmodium triquetrum, Artocarpus  
 elasticus, Equisetum debile, and Bombax ceiba or their exts. Also claimed  
 are skin preps. containing the plant or the exts. to prevent or  
 treat skin aging. A MeOH extract of leaves and twigs of D.  
 triquetrum inhibited human MMPs-1, -3, and -9. An emulsion  
 containing EtOAc extract of D. triquetrum was also formulated.  
 ST matrix metalloprotease inhibitor plant ext antiaging  
 cosmetic; Desmodium ext MMP inhibitor skin prepn aging  
 prevention  
 IT Cosmetics

(antiaging; **skin** prepns. containing plant (exts.) as **matrix metalloprotease** inhibitors)

IT **Basement membrane**  
(degradation inhibitors; **skin** prepns. containing plant (exts.) as **matrix metalloprotease** inhibitors)

IT **Collagens, biological studies**  
**Elastins**  
**Laminins**  
**Proteoglycans, biological studies**  
RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)  
(degradation inhibitors; **skin** prepns. containing plant (exts.) as **matrix metalloprotease** inhibitors)

IT **Human**  
(**matrix metalloproteinases** of; **skin** prepns. containing plant (exts.) as **matrix metalloprotease** inhibitors)

IT **Artocarpus elasticus**  
**Cinnamomum iners**  
**Desmodium triquetrum**  
**Equisetum debile**  
**Loranthus**  
**Schima noronhae**  
**Simal (Bombax ceiba)**  
(**skin** prepns. containing plant (exts.) as **matrix metalloprotease** inhibitors)

IT **9001-12-1, Collagenase 9040-48-6, Gelatinase 79955-99-0, Stromelysin 141907-41-7, Matrix metalloprotease 146480-36-6, Matrix metalloprotease 9**  
RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)  
(**skin** prepns. containing plant (exts.) as **matrix metalloprotease** inhibitors)

L59 ANSWER 5 OF 22 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN  
AN 2003:324077 HCAPLUS  
DN 139:193642  
ED Entered STN: 29 Apr 2003  
TI **Skin** damage and its control on photoaging  
AU **Amano, Satoshi**; Nishiyama, Toshio  
CS **Skin** Biology Research Lab., **Shiseido** Life Science Research Center, Yokohama, Kanagawa, 236-8643, Japan  
SO Saibo (2003), 35(4), 140-143  
CODEN: SAIBC7; ISSN: 1346-7557  
PB Nyu Saiensusha  
DT Journal; General Review  
LA Japanese  
CC 8-0 (Radiation Biochemistry)  
AB A review, discussing **skin** damage and its control on photoaging with regards to gelatinase and repair of **basement membrane** by **skin**-care products.  
ST review **skin** damage photoaging gelatinase  
IT **Skin, disease**  
(injury; **skin** damage and its control on photoaging)  
IT **Skin, disease**  
(photoaging; **skin** damage and its control on photoaging)  
IT **Human**  
(**skin** damage and its control on photoaging)  
IT **9040-48-6, Gelatinase**  
RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)  
(**skin** damage and its control on photoaging)

L59 ANSWER 6 OF 22 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN  
 AN 2003:96165 HCAPLUS  
 DN 138:142206  
 ED Entered STN: 07 Feb 2003  
 TI **Skin** vitalizing composition for external use anti-aging preparation  
 IN **Amano, Satoshi**; Ogura, Yuki; **Matsunaga, Yukiko**; Tsuda, Takanari; Aoyama, Yukari; Koga, Nobuyoshi  
 PA **Shiseido** Company Limited, Japan  
 SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 30 pp.  
 CODEN: EPXXDW  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 IC ICM A61K007-48  
 CC 62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 63

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	EP 1281396	A2	20030205	EP 2002-292849	20021115
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO, MK, CY, AL, TR, BG, CZ, EE, SK				
	JP 2004075661	A2	20040311	JP 2002-323030	20021106
	US 2004001897	A1	20040101	US 2002-314165	20021209
	CN 1465338	A	20040107	CN 2003-100032	20030106
PRAI	JP 2002-177601	A	20020618		
	JP 2002-323030	A	20021106		

AB The invention provides an **epidermal basement membrane** structure formation accelerating preparation and a **skin** external preparation comprising a serine protease inhibitor, and optionally an accelerator of production of extracellular **matrix** protein components of the **epidermal basement membrane**. It also provides, as a means for producing artificial **skin** having an adequately formed **basement membrane**, an artificial **skin**-forming medium which comprises a serine protease inhibitor, and optionally an accelerator of production of extracellular **matrix** protein components of the **epidermal basement membrane** and a **matrix metalloprotease** inhibitor, as well as a method for producing the same.

ST proteinase inhibitor lysophospholipid antiaging cosmetic; **basement membrane skin epidermis** antiaging cosmetic; extracellular matrix protein antiaging cosmetic; **skin** transplant proteinase inhibitor

IT Laminins  
 RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (5; **skin** vitalizing composition for external use antiaging preparation containing proteinase inhibitors and lysophospholipids)

IT **Cosmetics**  
 (antiaging; **skin** vitalizing composition for external use antiaging preparation containing proteinase inhibitors and lysophospholipids)

IT **Skin**  
 (artificial, culturing of; **skin** vitalizing composition for external use antiaging preparation and artificial **skin** containing proteinase inhibitors)

IT **Cosmetics**  
 (creams; **skin** vitalizing composition for external use antiaging preparation containing proteinase inhibitors and lysophospholipids)

IT **Cosmetics**  
 (emulsions; **skin** vitalizing composition for external use antiaging preparation containing proteinase inhibitors and lysophospholipids)

IT **Skin**  
 (epidermis, basement membranes,



accelerators of production of; **skin** vitalizing composition for external use antiaging preparation containing proteinase inhibitors and lysophospholipids)

IT **Proteins**

RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)  
(extracellular matrix-associated, accelerators of production of; **skin** vitalizing composition for external use antiaging preparation containing proteinase inhibitors and lysophospholipids)

IT **Mentha**

(exts.; **skin** vitalizing composition for external use antiaging preparation containing proteinase inhibitors and lysophospholipids)

IT **Cosmetics**

(foundations; **skin** vitalizing composition for external use antiaging preparation containing proteinase inhibitors and lysophospholipids)

IT **Fagus**

(lysophospholipids of; **skin** vitalizing composition for external use antiaging preparation containing proteinase inhibitors and lysophospholipids)

IT **Basement membrane**

(**skin epidermis**, accelerators of production of;  
**skin** vitalizing composition for external use antiaging preparation containing proteinase inhibitors and lysophospholipids)

IT **Interleukin 1**

Lysophospholipids

Platelet-derived growth factors

RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(**skin** vitalizing composition for external use antiaging preparation containing proteinase inhibitors and lysophospholipids)

IT **Transplant and Transplantation**

(**skin**; **skin** vitalizing composition for external use antiaging preparation and artificial **skin** containing proteinase inhibitors)

IT **Lysophosphatidylcholines**

RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(soybean; **skin** vitalizing composition for external use antiaging preparation containing proteinase inhibitors and lysophospholipids)

IT **Skin**

(transplant; **skin** vitalizing composition for external use antiaging preparation and artificial **skin** containing proteinase inhibitors)

IT **Collagens, biological studies**

RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(type IV; **skin** vitalizing composition for external use antiaging preparation containing proteinase inhibitors and lysophospholipids)

IT **Collagens, biological studies**

RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(type VII; **skin** vitalizing composition for external use antiaging preparation containing proteinase inhibitors and lysophospholipids)

IT **Transforming growth factors**

RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
( $\alpha$ -; **skin** vitalizing composition for external use antiaging preparation containing proteinase inhibitors and lysophospholipids)

IT 37259-58-8, Serine protease 141907-41-7, **Matrix**

**metalloprotease**

RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)  
(inhibitors; **skin** vitalizing composition for external use antiaging preparation containing proteinase inhibitors and lysophospholipids)

IT 9087-70-1, Aprotinin 177701-98-3

RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study);

## USES (Uses)

(**skin** vitalizing composition for external use antiaging preparation containing proteinase inhibitors and lysophospholipids)

L59 ANSWER 7 OF 22 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN  
AN 2003:79438 HCAPLUS  
DN 138:398112  
ED Entered STN: 02 Feb 2003  
TI Possible involvement of gelatinases in **basement membrane** damage and wrinkle formation in chronically ultraviolet B-exposed hairless mouse  
AU Inomata, Shinji; Matsunaga, Yukiko; Amano, Satoshi; Takada, Keiko; Kobayashi, Kouji; Tsunenaga, Makoto; Nishiyama, Toshio; Kohno, Yoshiyuki; Fukuda, Minoru  
CS Skincare Ingredient Research Laboratories, **Shiseido** Life Science Research Center, Yokohama, 224-8558, Japan  
SO Journal of Investigative Dermatology (2003), 120(1), 128-134  
CODEN: JIDEAE; ISSN: 0022-202X  
PB Blackwell Publishing, Inc.  
DT Journal  
LA English  
CC 8-6 (Radiation Biochemistry)  
AB A number of studies indicate that **matrix metalloproteinase** might be involved in photoaging, but little is known about their direct contribution to UV-induced histol. and morphol. changes in the **skin** in vivo. This study reports the relationship between changes of **matrix metalloproteinase** activities and UV B-induced **skin** changes in hairless mouse. The role of **matrix metalloproteinase** in the **skin** changes was studied by topical application of a specific **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor. The backs of mice were exposed to UV B three times a week for 10 wk. Histol. studies showed that the **basement membrane** structure was damaged, with **epidermal** hyperplasia, in the first 2 wk of UV B irradiation, followed by the appearance of wrinkles, which gradually extended in the latter half of the UV B irradiation period. We observed enhancement of type IV collagen degradation activity, but not collagenase or **matrix metalloproteinase**-3 activity, in exts. of UV B-irradiated, wrinkle-bearing **skin**. Gelatin zymog. anal. revealed that gelatinases, **matrix metalloproteinase**-9 and **matrix metalloproteinase**-2, were significantly increased in the extract. In situ zymog. study clarified that the activity was specifically localized in whole **epidermis** of UV B-irradiated, wrinkled **skin** in comparison with normal **skin**. The activity was induced around the basal layer of the **epidermis** by a single UV exposure of at least one minimal erythema dose. Furthermore, topical application of a specific **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor, CGS27023A, inhibited UV B-induced gelatinase activity in the **epidermis**, and its repeated application prevented UV B-induced damage to the **basement membrane**, as well as **epidermal** hyperplasia and **dermal** collagen degradation. UV B-induced wrinkles were also prevented by administration of the inhibitor. These results, taken together, suggest that UV B-induced enhancement of gelatinase activity in the **skin** contributes to wrinkle formation through the destruction of **basement membrane** structure and **dermal** collagen in chronically UV B-exposed hairless mouse, and thus topical application of **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitors may be an effective way to prevent UV B-induced wrinkle formation.  
ST gelatinase **basement membrane skin** wrinkle formation chronic UVB exposure; photoprotectant **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor  
IT **Skin, disease**

(epidermis, hyperplasia; gelatinases involvement in basement membrane damage and wrinkle formation in chronic UVB exposure)

IT Basement membrane

UV B radiation

(gelatinases involvement in basement membrane damage and wrinkle formation in chronic UVB exposure)

IT Skin, disease

(photoaging, wrinkles; gelatinases involvement in basement membrane damage and wrinkle formation in chronic UVB exposure)

IT Collagens, biological studies

RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study) (type IV; gelatinases involvement in basement

membrane damage and wrinkle formation in chronic UVB exposure)

IT 9001-12-1, Collagenase 79955-99-0, Matrix

metalloproteinase-3 146480-35-5, Matrix

metalloproteinase-2 146480-36-6, Matrix

metalloproteinase-9

RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study) (gelatinases involvement in basement membrane

damage and wrinkle formation in chronic UVB exposure)

RE.CNT 45 THERE ARE 45 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

- (1) Aimes, R; J Biol Chem 1995, V270, P5872 HCAPLUS
- (2) Amano, S; Exp Cell Res 2001, V271, P249 HCAPLUS
- (3) Amano, S; IFSCC Mag 2000, V3, P15
- (4) Birkedal-Hansen, H; Curr Opin Cell Biol 1995, V7, P728 HCAPLUS
- (5) Bissett, D; Photochem Photobiol 1987, V46, P367 MEDLINE
- (6) Bissett, D; Photochem Photobiol 1991, V54, P215 HCAPLUS
- (7) Bissett, D; Photodermatol Photoimmunol Photomed 1990, V7, P153 HCAPLUS
- (8) Bissett, D; Photodermatol Photoimmunol Photomed 1990, V7, P56 HCAPLUS
- (9) Bissett, D; Photodermatol Photoimmunol Photomed 1990, V7, P63 HCAPLUS
- (10) Brenncisen, P; J Biol Chem 1998, V273, P5279
- (11) Chatterjee, R; Photochem Photobiol 1990, V51, P91
- (12) Fisher, G; N Engl J Med 1997, V337, P1419 HCAPLUS
- (13) Fisher, G; Nature 1996, V379, P335 HCAPLUS
- (14) Haratake, A; J Invest Dermatol 1997, V108, P769 HCAPLUS
- (15) Herrmann, G; Exp Dermatol 1993, V2, P92 HCAPLUS
- (16) Kawaguchi, Y; Arch Dermatol Res 1996, V288, P39 HCAPLUS
- (17) Kerkvliet, E; Matrix Biol 1999, V18, P373 HCAPLUS
- (18) Kiss, I; Photochem Photobiol 1991, V53, P109 MEDLINE
- (19) Kligman, A; JAMA 1969, V210, P2377 MEDLINE
- (20) Kligman, L; J Am Acad Dermatol 1989, V21, P623 MEDLINE
- (21) Kligman, L; J Invest Dermatol 1985, V84, P272 MEDLINE
- (22) Kligman, L; J Invest Dermatol 1989, V93, P210 HCAPLUS
- (23) Kochevar, I; J Invest Dermatol 1993, V100, P186 HCAPLUS
- (24) Koivukangas, V; Acta Derm Venereol (Suppl) (Stockh) 1994, V74, P279 MEDLINE
- (25) Lavker, R; J Invest Dermatol 1979, V73, P59 MEDLINE
- (26) Lopez-De, L; J Histochem Cytochem 1985, V33, P737
- (27) MacPherson, L; J Med Chem 1997, V40, P2525 HCAPLUS
- (28) Naganuma, M; J Dermatol Sci 2001, V25, P29
- (29) Nakamura, H; Cancer Res 1999, V59, P467 HCAPLUS
- (30) Nemori, R; Tissue Culture Eng 1999, V25, P361
- (31) Ohashi, K; Cancer 2000, V88, P2201 HCAPLUS
- (32) Reynolds, J; Oral Dis 1996, V2, P70 MEDLINE
- (33) Rousselle, P; J Cell Biol 1994, V125, P205 HCAPLUS
- (34) Saarialho-Kere, U; J Invest Dermatol 1999, V113, P664
- (35) Sakai, L; J Cell Biol 1986, V103, P1677
- (36) Sams, W; J Invest Dermatol 1961, V37, P447
- (37) Sato, Y; Am J Pathol 1992, V140, P775 MEDLINE
- (38) Scharffetter, K; Arch Dermatol Res 1991, V283, P506 HCAPLUS

- (39) Schwartz, E; Arch Dermatol Res 1998, V290, P137 HCAPLUS
- (40) Schwartz, E; J Invest Dermatol 1988, V91, P158 MEDLINE
- (41) Seltzer, J; J Biol Chem 1989, V264, P3822 HCAPLUS
- (42) Smith, J; J Invest Dermatol 1962, V39, P347 HCAPLUS
- (43) Uitto, J; J Am Acad Dermatol 1989, V21, P614 MEDLINE
- (44) Wlaschek, M; J Invest Dermatol 1995, V104, P194 HCAPLUS
- (45) Zheng, P; J Invest Dermatol 1993, V100, P194 MEDLINE

L59 ANSWER 8 OF 22 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN  
 AN 2002:615807 HCAPLUS  
 DN 137:165826  
 ED Entered STN: 16 Aug 2002  
 TI Method of isolating epithelial cells, method of preconditioning cells, and methods of preparing bioartificial skin and dermis with the epithelial cells or the preconditioned cells  
 IN Son, Young-Sook; Park, Hyun-Sook; Kim, Chun-Ho; Kang, Hyun-Ju; Kim, Chang-Hwan; Kim, Youn-Young; Choi, Young-Ju; Lee, Su-Hyun; Gin, Yong-Jae  
 PA Korea Atomic Energy Research Institute, S. Korea  
 SO PCT Int. Appl., 72 pp.  
 CODEN: PIXXD2  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 IC ICM C12N005-08  
 CC 9-11 (Biochemical Methods)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 13, 63

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 2002062971	A1	20020815	WO 2001-KR1873	20011106 <--
	W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG				
PRAI	KR 2001-5934	A	20010207 <--		
	KR 2001-47723	A	20010808		

AB A method of isolating epithelial cells from a human skin tissue or internal organ tissue using trypsin and EDTA simultaneously with the application of magnetic stirring, a method of preconditioning isolated biol. cells by the application of phys. stimulus, i.e., strain, are provided. Epithelial cells can be isolated by the method with increased yield, colony forming efficiency (CFE), and colony size. Also, the increased percentage of stem cells in isolated cells is advantageous in therapeutic tissue implantation by autologous or allogeneic transplantation. In skin cells preconditioned by the application of strain, cell division is facilitated, and the secretion of extracellular **matrix** components and growth factors and the activity of **matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs)** are improved. When preconditioned cells are implanted by autologous or allogeneic transplantation to heal a damaged tissue, the improved cell adhesion, mobility, and viability provides a biol. adjustment effect against a variety of stresses or phys. stimuli which the cells would undergo after implantation, with improved capability of integration into host tissue, thereby markedly improving the probability of success in skin grafting.

ST epithelial cell isolation trypsin EDTA magnetic stirring; preconditioning skin cell strain; bioartificial skin dermis preconditioned epithelial cell

IT Cyclins

RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)  
 (D1; isolating epithelial cells and preconditioning cells and preparing

bioartificial skin and dermis with epithelial cells or preconditioned cells)

- IT Arm  
(armpit, tissue of; isolating epithelial cells and preconditioning cells and preparing bioartificial skin and dermis with epithelial cells or preconditioned cells)
- IT Eye  
(artificial cornea; isolating epithelial cells and preconditioning cells and preparing bioartificial skin and dermis with epithelial cells or preconditioned cells)
- IT Skin  
(artificial; isolating epithelial cells and preconditioning cells and preparing bioartificial skin and dermis with epithelial cells or preconditioned cells)
- IT Epithelium  
(cells of; isolating epithelial cells and preconditioning cells and preparing bioartificial skin and dermis with epithelial cells or preconditioned cells)
- IT Eye  
(cornea, tissue of; isolating epithelial cells and preconditioning cells and preparing bioartificial skin and dermis with epithelial cells or preconditioned cells)
- IT Eye  
(cornea, transplant; isolating epithelial cells and preconditioning cells and preparing bioartificial skin and dermis with epithelial cells or preconditioned cells)
- IT Transplant and Transplantation  
(cornea; isolating epithelial cells and preconditioning cells and preparing bioartificial skin and dermis with epithelial cells or preconditioned cells)
- IT Skin  
(dermis; isolating epithelial cells and preconditioning cells and preparing bioartificial skin and dermis with epithelial cells or preconditioned cells)
- IT Uterus  
(endometrium, tissue of; isolating epithelial cells and preconditioning cells and preparing bioartificial skin and dermis with epithelial cells or preconditioned cells)
- IT Blood vessel  
(endothelium, cells of, in bioartificial skin construct; isolating epithelial cells and preconditioning cells and preparing bioartificial skin and dermis with epithelial cells or preconditioned cells)
- IT Esophagus
- Intestine  
(epithelium, tissue of; isolating epithelial cells and preconditioning cells and preparing bioartificial skin and dermis with epithelial cells or preconditioned cells)
- IT Hair  
(follicle, cells of, in bioartificial skin construct; isolating epithelial cells and preconditioning cells and preparing bioartificial skin and dermis with epithelial cells or preconditioned cells)
- IT Hair  
(follicle, outer root sheath, in bioartificial skin construct; isolating epithelial cells and preconditioning cells and preparing bioartificial skin and dermis with epithelial cells or preconditioned cells)
- IT Collagens, biological studies
- Fibrins  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); TEM (Technical or engineered material use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(gelated, solution of; isolating epithelial cells and preconditioning cells and preparing bioartificial skin and dermis with epithelial cells or preconditioned cells)

- IT Neoplasm  
(healing after treatment of; isolating epithelial cells and preconditioning cells and preparing bioartificial skin and dermis with epithelial cells or preconditioned cells)
- IT Radiotherapy  
Surgery  
(healing after; isolating epithelial cells and preconditioning cells and preparing bioartificial skin and dermis with epithelial cells or preconditioned cells)
- IT Burn  
(healing; isolating epithelial cells and preconditioning cells and preparing bioartificial skin and dermis with epithelial cells or preconditioned cells)
- IT Fibroblast  
**Melanocyte**  
(in bioartificial skin construct; isolating epithelial cells and preconditioning cells and preparing bioartificial skin and dermis with epithelial cells or preconditioned cells)
- IT Organ, animal, disease  
**Skin, disease**  
(injury, healing; isolating epithelial cells and preconditioning cells and preparing bioartificial skin and dermis with epithelial cells or preconditioned cells)
- IT Proteins  
RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)  
(involucrins; isolating epithelial cells and preconditioning cells and preparing bioartificial skin and dermis with epithelial cells or preconditioned cells)
- IT Animal tissue culture  
Cell differentiation  
Human  
Stress, animal  
Transplant and Transplantation  
**Wound healing**  
**Wound healing promoters**  
(isolating epithelial cells and preconditioning cells and preparing bioartificial skin and dermis with epithelial cells or preconditioned cells)
- IT Fibronectins  
RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); TEM (Technical or engineered material use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(isolating epithelial cells and preconditioning cells and preparing bioartificial skin and dermis with epithelial cells or preconditioned cells)
- IT Glycosaminoglycans, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); TEM (Technical or engineered material use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(isolating epithelial cells and preconditioning cells and preparing bioartificial skin and dermis with epithelial cells or preconditioned cells)
- IT **Skin**  
(keratinocyte; isolating epithelial cells and preconditioning cells and preparing bioartificial skin and dermis with epithelial cells or preconditioned cells)
- IT Mouth  
(mucosa, epithelium, tissue of; isolating epithelial cells and preconditioning cells and preparing bioartificial skin and dermis with epithelial cells or preconditioned cells)
- IT Nose  
Stomach  
(mucosa, tissue of; isolating epithelial cells and preconditioning cells and preparing bioartificial skin and dermis with epithelial cells or

- preconditioned cells)
- IT Stress, animal  
(phys.; isolating epithelial cells and preconditioning cells and preparing bioartificial skin and dermis with epithelial cells or preconditioned cells)
- IT Surgery  
(plastic, dermatoplastic; isolating epithelial cells and preconditioning cells and preparing bioartificial skin and dermis with epithelial cells or preconditioned cells)
- IT Penis  
(prepuce, tissue of; isolating epithelial cells and preconditioning cells and preparing bioartificial skin and dermis with epithelial cells or preconditioned cells)
- IT Collagens, biological studies  
Fibrins  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); TEM (Technical or engineered material use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(solution of; isolating epithelial cells and preconditioning cells and preparing bioartificial skin and dermis with epithelial cells or preconditioned cells)
- IT Mixing  
(stirring, magnetic; isolating epithelial cells and preconditioning cells and preparing bioartificial skin and dermis with epithelial cells or preconditioned cells)
- IT Abdomen  
Bladder  
Hip  
Kidney  
Mammary gland  
Scalp  
Skin  
Urethra  
Vagina  
(tissue of; isolating epithelial cells and preconditioning cells and preparing bioartificial skin and dermis with epithelial cells or preconditioned cells)
- IT Collagens, biological studies  
RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); TEM (Technical or engineered material use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(type IV; isolating epithelial cells and preconditioning cells and preparing bioartificial skin and dermis with epithelial cells or preconditioned cells)
- IT Skin, disease  
(ulcer, healing; isolating epithelial cells and preconditioning cells and preparing bioartificial skin and dermis with epithelial cells or preconditioned cells)
- IT 127464-60-2, Vascular endothelial growth factor 146480-35-5,  
Matrix metalloproteinase-2 146480-36-6,  
Matrix metalloproteinase-9  
RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)  
(isolating epithelial cells and preconditioning cells and preparing bioartificial skin and dermis with epithelial cells or preconditioned cells)
- IT 60-00-4, EDTA, biological studies 9002-07-7, Trypsin  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(isolating epithelial cells and preconditioning cells and preparing bioartificial skin and dermis with epithelial cells or preconditioned cells)
- IT 423153-13-3, Integra Artificial Skin 447397-66-2,  
Alloderm 447397-67-3, Terudermis 447397-68-4, Beschitin W  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); TEM (Technical or engineered

material use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(isolating epithelial cells and preconditioning cells and preparing  
bioartificial skin and dermis with epithelial cells or  
preconditioned cells)

IT 9012-76-4, Chitosan

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); TEM (Technical or engineered  
material use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(neutralized sponge of; isolating epithelial cells and preconditioning  
cells and preparing bioartificial skin and dermis with epithelial cells or  
preconditioned cells)

RE.CNT 6 THERE ARE 6 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

(1) Anon; Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 1994, V10(4), P347

(2) Anon; Cell Adhes Commun 1995, V3(3), P243

(3) Anon; Differentiation 1985, V29(2), P169

(4) Anon; J Invest Dermatol 1978, V70(5), P288

(5) Anon; Lab Invest 1989, V61(3), P350

(6) Anon; Lab Invest 1991, V64(5), P682

L59 ANSWER 9 OF 22 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 2002:555365 HCAPLUS

DN 137:129555

ED Entered STN: 26 Jul 2002

TI Cosmetic or pharmaceutical preparations of the treatment of epithelial  
outer tissue containing peptide-based inhibitors of **matrix-**  
**metalloproteinases**

IN Adomat, Christel; Petersohn, Dirk; Foerster, Thomas; Foerster, Matthias

PA Henkel Kommanditgesellschaft auf Aktien, Germany

SO PCT Int. Appl., 39 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent

LA German

IC ICM A61K038-00

CC 62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

Section cross-reference(s): 3, 7, 63

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 2002056901	A2	20020725	WO 2002-EP379	20020116 <--
	WO 2002056901	A3	20021121		
	W:		AU, BG, BR, BY, CA, CN, CZ, DZ, HU, ID, IL, IN, JP, KR, MX, NO, NZ, PL, RO, RU, SG, SI, SK, UA, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA		
	RW:		AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR		

DE 10102784 A1 20020801 DE 2001-10102784 20010122 <--

PRAI DE 2001-10102784 A 20010122 <--

AB The invention relates to cosmetic or pharmaceutical prepns. for the  
treatment of epithelial outer tissue, comprising peptide-based inhibitors  
of **matrix-metalloproteinases**, the use of said  
peptide-based inhibitors of **matrix-metalloproteinases**  
for the treatment of epithelial outer tissue and hand washing agents,  
body-care products or hand washing-up liqs., containing said peptide-based  
inhibitors of **matrix-metalloproteinases**. Thus  
proteinase inhibitor TIMP-1 was expressed in BL21/DE3 cells, isolated and  
used in a cream that contained (weight/weight%): diacapryl ether 7.0; dioleate  
7.0; behenylalc. 7.0; sodium cetearyl sulfate 0.18; dimethicone 0.5;  
Vitamin E 1.0; D-panthenol 1.0; glycerol 5.0; TIMP-1 0.01-1; lecithin 2.0;  
water 69.23-68.24; formalin (37%) 0.05.

ST cosmetic pharmaceutical cream **metalloproteinase** inhibitor TIMP

IT **Epithelium**

Genetic engineering

(cosmetic or pharmaceutical prepns. of treatment of epithelial outer  
tissue containing peptide-based inhibitors of **matrix-**



- metalloproteinases)**
- IT **Cosmetics**  
(creams; cosmetic or pharmaceutical preps. of treatment of epithelial outer tissue containing peptide-based inhibitors of **matrix-metalloproteinases)**
- IT Drug delivery systems  
(ointments, creams; cosmetic or pharmaceutical preps. of treatment of epithelial outer tissue containing peptide-based inhibitors of **matrix-metalloproteinases)**
- IT **140208-24-8P, TIMP-1**  
RL: BPN (Biosynthetic preparation); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)  
(cosmetic or pharmaceutical preps. of treatment of epithelial outer tissue containing peptide-based inhibitors of **matrix-metalloproteinases)**
- IT **124861-55-8, TIMP-2 145809-21-8, TIMP-3 186207-03-4, TIMP-4**  
RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(cosmetic or pharmaceutical preps. of treatment of epithelial outer tissue containing peptide-based inhibitors of **matrix-metalloproteinases)**
- IT **9001-12-1, Matrix metalloproteinase-1**  
RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)  
(inhibitors of; cosmetic or pharmaceutical preps. of treatment of epithelial outer tissue containing peptide-based inhibitors of **matrix-metalloproteinases)**
- IT 443817-56-9 443817-57-0 443817-58-1 443817-59-2 443817-60-5 443817-61-6 443817-62-7 443817-63-8  
RL: PRP (Properties)  
(unclaimed sequence; cosmetic or pharmaceutical preps. of the treatment of epithelial outer tissue containing peptide-based inhibitors of **matrix-metalloproteinases)**

L59 ANSWER 10 OF 22 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 2001:855224 HCAPLUS

DN 136:197396

ED Entered STN: 27 Nov 2001

TI Importance of Balance between Extracellular Matrix Synthesis and Degradation in **Basement Membrane** Formation

AU **Amano, Satoshi**; Akutsu, Nobuko; **Matsunaga, Yukiko**; Kadoya, Kuniko; Nishiyama, Toshio; Champliand, Marie-France; Burgeson, Robert E.; Adachi, Eijiro

CS **Shiseido** Life Science Research Center, Yokohama, 236-8643, Japan

SO Experimental Cell Research (2001), 271(2), 249-262

CODEN: ECREAL; ISSN: 0014-4827

PB Academic Press

DT Journal

LA English

CC 13-2 (Mammalian Biochemistry)

AB The **epidermal basement membrane (BM)** plays important roles in adhesion between **epidermis** and **dermis** and in controlling **epidermal** differentiation. In a **skin**-equivalent (SE), components of the **epidermal** BM such as laminin 5 and type IV and VII collagens were detected in conditioned media and in basal keratinocytes. Despite production of these BM components, however, BM was rarely observed at the **dermal-epidermal** junction. One possible explanation for the absence of BM in SEs is that **matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs)** degrade newly synthesized extracellular **matrixes**. In fact, several **MMPs**, such as **MMPs-1, 2, 3, and 9**, were observed to be present in conditioned media and some of them were in active forms.

Tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase (TIMP)-2 was not detected, although TIMP-1 was present. BM degradation activity presumably exceeds BM formation activity in the SE, resulting in the absence of lamina densa at the dermal-epidermal junction. Synthetic MMP inhibitors CGS27023A and MMP inhibitor I, which inhibit MMPs 1, 2, 3, and 9, markedly augmented deposition of laminin 5 and type IV and VII collagens at the dermal-epidermal junction, resulting in formation of continuous epidermal BM. These results suggest that the balance between synthesis and degradation of BM components is important for BM formation. (c) 2001 Academic Press.

- ST laminin collagen metalloproteinase extracellular matrix formation basement membrane epidermis
- IT Laminins  
RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)  
(5; balance between synthesis of extracellular matrix components and their degradation by matrix metalloproteinases in basement membrane formation at dermal-epidermal junction)
- IT Basement membrane  
Extracellular matrix  
(balance between synthesis of extracellular matrix components and their degradation by matrix metalloproteinases in basement membrane formation at dermal-epidermal junction)
- IT Skin  
(dermis; balance between synthesis of extracellular matrix components and their degradation by matrix metalloproteinases in basement membrane formation at dermal-epidermal junction)
- IT Skin  
(epidermis; balance between synthesis of extracellular matrix components and their degradation by matrix metalloproteinases in basement membrane formation at dermal-epidermal junction)
- IT Skin  
(keratinocyte; balance between synthesis of extracellular matrix components and their degradation by matrix metalloproteinases in basement membrane formation at dermal-epidermal junction)
- IT Collagens, biological studies  
RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)  
(type IV; balance between synthesis of extracellular matrix components and their degradation by matrix metalloproteinases in basement membrane formation at dermal-epidermal junction)
- IT Collagens, biological studies  
RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)  
(type VII; balance between synthesis of extracellular matrix components and their degradation by matrix metalloproteinases in basement membrane formation at dermal-epidermal junction)
- IT 9001-12-1, Matrix metalloproteinase-1  
79955-99-0, Matrix metalloproteinase-3  
140208-24-8, TIMP-1 146480-35-5, Matrix metalloproteinase-2 146480-36-6, Matrix metalloproteinase-9 148969-98-6, Promatrix metalloproteinase-2 152787-66-1, Promatrix metalloproteinase-9  
RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)  
(balance between synthesis of extracellular matrix components and their degradation by matrix metalloproteinases in basement membrane formation at dermal-epidermal junction)

RE.CNT 46 THERE ARE 46 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
RE

- (1) Amano, S; J Immunol Methods 1999, V224, P161 HCAPLUS
- (2) Bejarano, P; Biochem J 1988, V256, P413 HCAPLUS
- (3) Birkedal-Hansen, H; Curr Opin Cell Biol 1995, V7, P728 HCAPLUS
- (4) Brakebusch, C; EMBO J 2000, V19, P3990 HCAPLUS
- (5) Colognato, H; J Cell Biol 1999, V145, P619 HCAPLUS
- (6) De Arcangelis, A; J Cell Biol 1996, V133, P417 HCAPLUS
- (7) DiPersio, C; J Cell Biol 1997, V137, P729 HCAPLUS
- (8) Fassina, G; Clin Exp Metastasis 2000, V18, P111 HCAPLUS
- (9) Fini, M; Am J Pathol 1996, V149, P1287 HCAPLUS
- (10) Fleischmajer, R; J Cell Sci 1998, V111, P1929 HCAPLUS
- (11) Fleischmajer, R; J Invest Dermatol 1995, V105, P597 MEDLINE
- (12) Gibson, U; Genome Res 1996, V6, P995 HCAPLUS
- (13) Goldberg, G; Proc Natl Acad Sci 1989, V86, P8207 HCAPLUS
- (14) Henry, M; Cell 1998, V95, P859 HCAPLUS
- (15) Henry, M; J Cell Sci 2001, V114, P1137 HCAPLUS
- (16) Hirako, Y; Microsc Res Tech 1998, V43, P207 HCAPLUS
- (17) Holland, P; Proc Natl Acad Sci 1991, V88, P7276 HCAPLUS
- (18) Inoue, S; Int Rev Cytol 1989, V117, P57 MEDLINE
- (19) Karelina, T; J Invest Dermatol 2000, V114, P371 HCAPLUS
- (20) Kikkawa, Y; J Biol Chem 1998, V273, P15854 HCAPLUS
- (21) Kikkawa, Y; J Cell Sci 2000, V113, P869 HCAPLUS
- (22) Kino, J; Am J Pathol 1991, V138, P911 HCAPLUS
- (23) Larjava, H; J Clin Invest 1993, V92, P1425 HCAPLUS
- (24) Lombard, M; Cancer Res 1998, V58, P4001 HCAPLUS
- (25) Lunstrum, G; J Biol Chem 1986, V261, P9042 HCAPLUS
- (26) Lunstrum, G; J Biol Chem 1987, V262, P13706 HCAPLUS
- (27) MacPherson, L; J Med Chem 1997, V40, P2525 HCAPLUS
- (28) Marinkovich, M; Dev Dyn 1993, V197, P255 MEDLINE
- (29) Marinkovich, M; J Biol Chem 1992, V267, P17900 HCAPLUS
- (30) McGrath, J; Nat Genet 1995, V11, P83 HCAPLUS
- (31) Murphy, G; Apmis 1999, V107, P38 HCAPLUS
- (32) Niessen, C; J Cell Sci 1996, V109, P1695 HCAPLUS
- (33) Otake, S; Biochem Biophys Res Commun 1994, V199, P1442 HCAPLUS
- (34) Ogata, Y; J Biol Chem 1992, V267, P3581 HCAPLUS
- (35) Raghavan, S; J Cell Biol 2000, V150, P1149 HCAPLUS
- (36) Reynolds, J; Oral Dis 1996, V2, P70 MEDLINE
- (37) Rousselle, P; J Cell Biol 1991, V114, P567 HCAPLUS
- (38) Sakai, L; J Cell Biol 1986, V103, P1577 HCAPLUS
- (39) Sato, H; Nature 1994, V370, P61 HCAPLUS
- (40) Sato, Y; Am J Pathol 1986, V125, P431 MEDLINE
- (41) Schoop, V; J Invest Dermatol 1999, V112, P343 HCAPLUS
- (42) Seltzer, J; J Biol Chem 1989, V264, P3822 HCAPLUS
- (43) Tsunenaga, M; Matrix Biol 1998, V17, P603 HCAPLUS
- (44) Uitto, J; J Invest Dermatol 1994, V103, P39S MEDLINE
- (45) Yamamoto, I; J Nutr 1992, V122, P871 HCAPLUS
- (46) Zigrino, P; Eur J Cell Biol 2000, V80, P68

L59 ANSWER 11 OF 22 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 2001:732793 HCAPLUS

DN 136:18487

ED Entered STN: 08 Oct 2001

TI Reconstruction of basement membrane in skin  
equivalent; Role of laminin-1

AU Yi, Jae Youn; Yoon, Yong Ha; Park, Hyun Sook; Kim, Chun Ho; Kim, Chang  
Hwan; Kang, Hyun Joo; Lee, EunAh; Kim, Youn Young; Jin, Yong Jae; Kim, Tae  
Hwan; Son, Young Sook

CS Laboratory of Tissue Engineering, Korea Cancer Center Hospital, Seoul,  
139-706, S. Korea

SO Archives of Dermatological Research (2001), 293(7), 356-362  
CODEN: ADREDL; ISSN: 0340-3696

PB Springer-Verlag

DT Journal  
 LA English  
 CC 13-6 (Mammalian Biochemistry)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 63

AB To reconstruct the **basement membrane** in a **skin** equivalent, the **epidermodermal** interface was coated with porcine type IV collagen and mouse laminin-1 at various ratios before keratinocyte seeding. Laminin-1, a component of the **basement membrane**, induced massive infiltration of keratinocytes into the **dermal** equivalent, while type IV collagen induced discrete demarcation between **dermal** and **epidermal** compartments without any infiltrating cells. Immunohistochem. staining indicated that the laminin-induced infiltrating cells expressed endogenous type IV collagens at the cell periphery, which were not incorporated into the **basement membrane** structure. The infiltrating cells did not express fibronectin receptor  $\alpha 5\beta 1$  integrin but showed **MMP-9** secretion and cell surface associated **MMP-2**. However, when laminin-1 was preincubated with type IV collagen, laminin-1-induced keratinocyte infiltration as well as **MMP-9** induction were almost completely suppressed to basal levels. Therefore, replenishment of the type IV collagen lattice seemed to cause laminin-stimulated cells to anchor to the lattice, in a similar manner to the basal cells on the **basement membrane** of normal **skin**. Our study suggests that the molar ratio of **basement membrane** components may determine the behavior of basal cells within the wound healing microenvironment, which is probably regulated either by extracellular matrix deposition or degradation

ST laminin **basement membrane** reconstruction  
**artificial skin**

IT Laminins  
 RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (1; role of laminin-1 in reconstruction of **basement membrane** in **skin** equivalent)

IT **Skin**  
 (artificial; role of laminin-1 in reconstruction of **basement membrane** in **skin** equivalent)

IT **Skin**  
 (keratinocyte; role of laminin-1 in reconstruction of **basement membrane** in **skin** equivalent)

IT **Basement membrane**  
 Cell migration  
 Wound healing  
 (role of laminin-1 in reconstruction of **basement membrane** in **skin** equivalent)

IT Collagens, biological studies  
 RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (type IV; role of laminin-1 in reconstruction of **basement membrane** in **skin** equivalent)

IT Integrins  
 RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)  
 ( $\alpha 5\beta 1$ ; role of laminin-1 in reconstruction of **basement membrane** in **skin** equivalent)

IT 146480-35-5, **MMP 2** 146480-36-6, **MMP**  
 9  
 RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)  
 (role of laminin-1 in reconstruction of **basement membrane** in **skin** equivalent)

RE.CNT 26 THERE ARE 26 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
 RE  
 (1) Agren, M; Arch Dermatol Res 1999, V291, P583 HCAPLUS  
 (2) Bergman, R; J Cutan Pathol 1997, V24, P429 MEDLINE

- (3) Cavani, A; J Invest Dermatol 1993, V101, P600 MEDLINE
- (4) Choi, Y; Cell Regul 1990, V1, P791 HCAPLUS
- (5) Cooper, A; Dev Biol 1983, V96, P467 HCAPLUS
- (6) Couman, J; J Invest Dermatol 1990, V94, P7S
- (7) De Luca, M; J Dermatol 1994, V21, P821 HCAPLUS
- (8) El Fahime, E; Exp Cell Res 2000, V258, P279 HCAPLUS
- (9) Form, D; Lab Invest 1986, V55, P521 HCAPLUS
- (10) Kaminska, R; J Invest Dermatol 1999, V113, P567 HCAPLUS
- (11) Kopan, R; J Cell Biol 1987, V105, P427 HCAPLUS
- (12) Koshikawa, N; J Cell Biol 2000, V148, P615 HCAPLUS
- (13) Lievo, I; Dev Biol 1980, V76, P100
- (14) Makela, M; Exp Cell Res 1999, V251, P67 HCAPLUS
- (15) Mori, M; Int J Cancer 1997, V74, P316 HCAPLUS
- (16) Putnins, E; Cell Adhes Commun 1999, V7, P211 HCAPLUS
- (17) Ralston, D; Br J Plast Surg 1997, V50, P408 MEDLINE
- (18) Son, Y; Mol Cell 1993, V3, P35 HCAPLUS
- (19) Soo, C; Plast Reconstr Surg 2000, V105, P638 MEDLINE
- (20) Takeda, A; J Invest Dermatol 1999, V113, P38 HCAPLUS
- (21) Tennenbaum, T; Cell Growth Differ 1996, V7, P615 HCAPLUS
- (22) Theret, N; Am J Pathol 1998, V153, P945 HCAPLUS
- (23) Timpl, R; Eur J Biochem 1981, V120, P203 HCAPLUS
- (24) Tomakidi, P; Anat Anz 1999, V181, P127 MEDLINE
- (25) Yurchenco, P; Biochemistry 1984, V23, P1839 HCAPLUS
- (26) Yurchenco, P; J Cell Biol 1992, V117, P1119 HCAPLUS

L59 ANSWER 12 OF 22 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 2001:717824 HCAPLUS

DN 135:278068

ED Entered STN: 02 Oct 2001

TI **Skin basement membrane formation promoters**  
containing **matrix metalloprotease** inhibitors and  
manufacture of **artificial skin** using the promoters

IN **Amano, Satoshi; Matsunaga, Yukiko; Inomata,**  
**Shinji**

PA **Shiseido Co., Ltd., Japan**

SO **Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 17 pp.**

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61L027-00

ICS A61K045-00; A61K045-06; A61P017-00

CC 63-7 (Pharmaceuticals)

Section cross-reference(s): 62

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE	
	-----	----	-----	-----	-----	
PI	JP 2001269398	A2	20011002	JP 2000-87574	20000327	<--
	WO 2001072347	A1	20011004	WO 2001-JP2507	20010327	<--
	W: CN, KR, US					
	RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR					
	EP 1180371	A1	20020220	EP 2001-915860	20010327	<--
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI					
	US 2002193875	A1	20021219	US 2001-979712	20011126	<--
	US 2004038859	A1	20040226	US 2003-648485	20030827	<--
PRAI	JP 2000-87574	A	20000327			<--
	WO 2001-JP2507	W	20010327			<--
	US 2001-979712	A1	20011126			<--

AB **Skin basement membrane formation promoters**  
and **artificial skin formation promoters** contain  
**matrix metalloprotease** inhibitors and optionally  
**matrix protein production promoters. Artificial**

skin is manufactured by adding **matrix metalloprotease** inhibitors and optionally **matrix** protein production promoters to a medium for **artificial skin** manufacture. A **skin** model having stratified **epidermis**, obtained by culturing human foreskin-derived **epidermal** keratinocyte on contracted collagen gel, was further cultured in a medium containing CGS 27023A for 2 wk to form **basement membrane** structure. Plant exts., e.g those of *Thymus serpyllum*, *Potentilla tormentilla*, *Thea sinensis*, etc., had a similar effect. Cosmetic formulations containing the **basement membrane** formation promoters were also given.

- ST **skin basement membrane** formation promoter  
**matrix metalloprotease** inhibitor; protein **matrix** prodn promoter **skin basement membrane** formation; **artificial skin** manuf **matrix metalloprotease** inhibitor
- IT **Skin**  
 (artificial; **skin basement membrane** formation promoters containing **matrix metalloprotease** inhibitors and optionally **matrix** protein production promoters for manufacture of **artificial skin**)
- IT Proteins, specific or class  
 RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); MFM (Metabolic formation); BIOL (Biological study); FORM (Formation, nonpreparative)  
 (matrix, production promoters for; **skin basement membrane** formation promoters containing **matrix metalloprotease** inhibitors and optionally **matrix** protein production promoters for manufacture of **artificial skin**)
- IT **Basement membrane**  
 (skin **basement membrane** formation promoters containing **matrix metalloprotease** inhibitors and optionally **matrix** protein production promoters for manufacture of **artificial skin**)
- IT Collagens, biological studies  
 RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (skin **basement membrane** formation promoters containing **matrix metalloprotease** inhibitors and optionally **matrix** protein production promoters for manufacture of **artificial skin**)
- IT Lysophosphatidylcholines  
 RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (soybean; **skin basement membrane** formation promoters containing **matrix metalloprotease** inhibitors for manufacture of **artificial skin**)
- IT Transforming growth factors  
 RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 ( $\alpha$ -; **skin basement membrane** formation promoters containing **matrix metalloprotease** inhibitors for manufacture of **artificial skin**)
- IT Transforming growth factors  
 RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 ( $\beta$ 1-; **skin basement membrane** formation promoters containing **matrix metalloprotease** inhibitors for manufacture of **artificial skin**)
- IT 141907-41-7  
 RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)

(inhibitors; skin basement  
membrane formation promoters containing **matrix**  
**metalloprotease inhibitors** and optionally  
**matrix** protein production promoters for manufacture of  
**artificial skin**)

IT 124168-73-6 169799-04-6

RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(**skin basement membrane formation**  
promoters containing **matrix metalloprotease inhibitors**  
and optionally **matrix** protein production promoters for manufacture of  
**artificial skin**)

L59 ANSWER 13 OF 22 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 2000:834192 HCAPLUS

DN 134:114152

ED Entered STN: 29 Nov 2000

TI **Basement membrane** alterations in psoriasis are  
accompanied by **epidermal** overexpression of **MMP-2** and  
its inhibitor TIMP-2

AU Fleischmajer, Raul; Kuroda, Kei; Hazan, Rachel; Gordon, Ronald E.;  
Lebwohl, Mark G.; Sapadin, Allen N.; Unda, Fernando; Iehara, Noriyuki;  
Yamada, Yoshihiko

CS Department of Dermatology, Mount Sinai Medical Center, New York, NY,  
10029, USA

SO Journal of Investigative Dermatology (2000), 115(5), 771-777  
CODEN: JIDEAE; ISSN: 0022-202X

PB Blackwell Science, Inc.

DT Journal

LA English

CC 14-9 (Mammalian Pathological Biochemistry)

AB Psoriasis is most probably an inherited disease characterized by cell proliferation, angiogenesis, and an inflammatory process. The pathophysiol. remains unknown, although an alteration in cell-cell and cell-**matrix** adhesion vs. an autoimmune process has been proposed as the primary defect. Here, the authors show evidence of a new mechanism involving **basement membrane** alterations accompanied by keratinocyte overexpression of **matrix metalloproteinase (MMP)** 2 and tissue inhibitor of **MMP-2** (TIMP-2) in both uninvolved and involved psoriatic **skin**. Immunocytochem. with antibodies against collagen IV ( $\alpha$ 1,  $\alpha$ 2 chains) and laminins ( $\alpha$ 2,  $\alpha$ 5,  $\beta$ 1,  $\gamma$ 1 chains) revealed gaps, folding, and reduplication of the **epidermo-dermal basement membrane**. There was overexpression of **MMP-2** in the cytoplasm of suprabasal keratinocytes. Gelatin zymog. revealed pro-**MMP-2** and its activated form, a-**MMP-2**, in both uninvolved and involved psoriatic **skin**, whereas pro-**MMP-9** was only present in involved **skin**. TIMP-2 was expressed at the cell surface of psoriatic involved suprabasal keratinocytes whereas it was restricted to basal keratinocytes in uninvolved areas. Western blots showed a marked increase in a-**MMP-2** and TIMP-2 in uninvolved and involved psoriatic **skin** although it was more pronounced in the latter. MT1-**MMP**, known to activate pro-**MMP-2**, was increased in involved areas. In situ hybridization revealed strong signals of **MMP-2** mRNA in both uninvolved and involved psoriatic **epidermis**. The overexpression of **MMP-2** in uninvolved and involved psoriatic **epidermis** supports the concept that the primary alteration may reside in the keratinocyte. In addition, the presence of the activated form of **MMP-2** could be responsible for cell-cell and cell-**matrix** changes noted in psoriatic **epidermis**.

ST **epidermal** overexpression **MMP2** TIMP2 psoriasis

- basement membrane alteration**
- IT **Transcription, genetic**  
(MMP-2 gene; **basement membrane** alterations in psoriasis are accompanied by **epidermal** overexpression of MMP-2 and inhibitor TIMP-2 in humans)
- IT **Cytoplasm**  
(MMP-2 in; **basement membrane** alterations in psoriasis are accompanied by **epidermal** overexpression of MMP-2 and inhibitor TIMP-2 in humans)
- IT **Gene, animal**  
RL: ADV (Adverse effect, including toxicity); BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)  
(MMP-2; **basement membrane** alterations in psoriasis are accompanied by **epidermal** overexpression of MMP-2 and inhibitor TIMP-2 in humans)
- IT **mRNA**  
RL: ADV (Adverse effect, including toxicity); BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); MFM (Metabolic formation); BIOL (Biological study); FORM (Formation, nonpreparative); PROC (Process)  
(MMP-2; **basement membrane** alterations in psoriasis are accompanied by **epidermal** overexpression of MMP-2 and inhibitor TIMP-2 in humans)
- IT **Cell membrane**  
(TIMP-2 on; **basement membrane** alterations in psoriasis are accompanied by **epidermal** overexpression of MMP-2 and inhibitor TIMP-2 in humans)
- IT **Skin**  
(basal cell; **basement membrane** alterations in psoriasis are accompanied by **epidermal** overexpression of MMP-2 and inhibitor TIMP-2 in humans)
- IT **Basement membrane**  
**Psoriasis**  
(**basement membrane** alterations in psoriasis are accompanied by **epidermal** overexpression of MMP-2 and inhibitor TIMP-2 in humans)
- IT **Laminins**  
RL: BOC (Biological occurrence); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); OCCU (Occurrence)  
(**basement membrane** alterations in psoriasis are accompanied by **epidermal** overexpression of MMP-2 and inhibitor TIMP-2 in humans in relation to)
- IT **Skin**  
(keratinocyte; **basement membrane** alterations in psoriasis are accompanied by **epidermal** overexpression of MMP-2 and inhibitor TIMP-2 in humans)
- IT **Collagens, biological studies**  
RL: BOC (Biological occurrence); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); OCCU (Occurrence)  
(type IV; **basement membrane** alterations in psoriasis are accompanied by **epidermal** overexpression of MMP-2 and inhibitor TIMP-2 in humans in relation to)
- IT **124861-55-8, Proteinase inhibitor, TIMP-2**  
**146480-35-5, Gelatinase A 148969-98-6, Pro-MMP**  
-2  
RL: ADV (Adverse effect, including toxicity); BOC (Biological occurrence); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); OCCU (Occurrence)  
(**basement membrane** alterations in psoriasis are accompanied by **epidermal** overexpression of MMP-2 and inhibitor TIMP-2 in humans)
- IT **161384-17-4, MT1-MMP**  
RL: ADV (Adverse effect, including toxicity); BAC (Biological activity or



effector, except adverse); BOC (Biological occurrence); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); OCCU (Occurrence)

(**basement membrane** alterations in psoriasis are accompanied by **epidermal** overexpression of **MMP-2** and **inhibitor** TIMP-2 in humans in relation to)

IT 152787-66-1, Pro-MMP-9

RL: BOC (Biological occurrence); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); OCCU (Occurrence)

(**basement membrane** alterations in psoriasis are accompanied by **epidermal** overexpression of **MMP-2** and **inhibitor** TIMP-2 in humans in relation to)

RE.CNT 52 THERE ARE 52 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

- (1) Birkedal-Hansen, H; Curr Opin Cell Biol 1995, V7, P728 HCAPLUS
- (2) Blaiver, L; Ann NY Acad Sci 1999, V878, P108
- (3) Blavier, L; Mol Biol Cell 1997, V8, P1513 HCAPLUS
- (4) Carroll, J; Cell 1995, V83, P957 HCAPLUS
- (5) Chang, J; Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1994, V91, P9283
- (6) Collier, E; J Biol Chem 1992, V267, P6776
- (7) Corcoran, M; J Biol Chem 1995, V270, P13453 HCAPLUS
- (8) D'Armiento, J; Mol Cell Biol 1995, V15, P5732 HCAPLUS
- (9) Engvall, E; Cell Regulation 1990, V1, P731 HCAPLUS
- (10) Engvall, E; J Cell Biol 1986, V103, P2457 HCAPLUS
- (11) Feliciani, C; Exp Dermatol 1997, V6, P321 HCAPLUS
- (12) Fisher, G; Nature 1996, V379, P335 HCAPLUS
- (13) Fleischmajer, R; J Histochem Cytochem 1993, V41, P1359 HCAPLUS
- (14) Fraki, J; Science 1982, V115, P685
- (15) Fujimoto, N; Clin Chim Acta 1993, V221, P91 HCAPLUS
- (16) Fujimoto, N; J Immunol Methods 1995, V187, P33 HCAPLUS
- (17) Goldberg, G; Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1989, V86, P8207 HCAPLUS
- (18) Gomez, D; Eur J Cell Biol 1997, V74, P111 HCAPLUS
- (19) Hammani, K; J Biol Chem 1996, V271, P25498 HCAPLUS
- (20) Hayakawa, T; J Cell Sci 1994, V107, P2373 HCAPLUS
- (21) Henseler, T; J Am Acad Dermatol 1997, V37, P51 MEDLINE
- (22) Hertle, M; J Clin Invest 1992, V89, P1892 HCAPLUS
- (23) Itoh, T; Cancer Res 1998, V58, P1048 HCAPLUS
- (24) Kane, C; J Cell Physiol 1990, V144, P14
- (25) Krueger, C; J Clin Invest 1981, V68, P1548
- (26) Krueger, G; J Am Acad Dermatol 1984, V11, P937 MEDLINE
- (27) Menssen, A; J Immunol 1995, V155, P4078 HCAPLUS
- (28) Mondello, M; Arch Dermatol Res 1996, V288, P527 HCAPLUS
- (29) Monteagudo, C; Am J Pathol 1990, V136, P585 MEDLINE
- (30) Montgomery, A; Cancer Res 1994, V54, P5467 HCAPLUS
- (31) Nakajima, I; Br J Cancer 1995, V71, P1039
- (32) Nemeth, J; Exp Cell Res 1993, V207, P376 HCAPLUS
- (33) Nieto, M; Meth Cell Biol 1996, V51, P219 HCAPLUS
- (34) Ninomiya, Y; J Cell Biol 1995, V130, P1219 HCAPLUS
- (35) Okada, Y; Eur J Biochem 1990, V194, P721 HCAPLUS
- (36) Orfanos, C; Arch Dermatol 1973, V107, P38 MEDLINE
- (37) Overall, C; J Biol Chem 1991, V266, P14064 HCAPLUS
- (38) Pellegrini, G; J Clin Invest 1992, V89, P1783 MEDLINE
- (39) Pyke, C; Cancer Res 1992, V52, P1336 HCAPLUS
- (40) Salo, T; J Biol Chem 1991, V266, P11436 HCAPLUS
- (41) Salo, T; Lab Invest 1994, V70, P176 HCAPLUS
- (42) Sanes, J; J Cell Biol 1990, V111, P1685 HCAPLUS
- (43) Sato, H; J Biochem 1996, V119, P209 HCAPLUS
- (44) Sato, H; Nature 1994, V370, P61 HCAPLUS
- (45) Sehgal, I; Mol Biol Cell 1999, V10, P407 HCAPLUS
- (46) Schmid, P; Arch Dermatol Res 1993, V285, P334
- (47) Stetler-Stevenson, W; FEBS Lett 1992, V296, P231 HCAPLUS
- (48) Strongin, A; J Biol Chem 1995, V270, P5331 HCAPLUS
- (49) Wagner, S; J Invest Dermatol 1996, V106, P321 MEDLINE
- (50) Will, H; J Biol Chem 1996, V271, P17119 HCAPLUS

- (51) Yu, A; Matrix Metalloproteinases 1998, P85  
 (52) Yui-Yip, S; J Am Acad Dermat 1984, V10, P965

L59 ANSWER 14 OF 22 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN  
 AN 2000:535884 HCAPLUS  
 DN 133:263089  
 ED Entered STN: 06 Aug 2000  
 TI Bone morphogenetic protein 1 is an extracellular processing enzyme of the laminin 5  $\gamma$ 2 chain  
 AU Amano, Satoshi; Scott, Ian C.; Takahara, Kazuhiko; Koch, Manuel; Champliand, Marie-France; Gerecke, Donald R.; Keene, Douglas R.; Hudson, David L.; Nishiyama, Toshio; Lee, Seungbok; Greenspan, Daniel S.; Burgeson, Robert E.  
 CS MGH/Harvard Cutaneous Biology Research Center, Massachusetts General Hospital, Charlestown, MA, 02129, USA  
 SO Journal of Biological Chemistry (2000), 275(30), 22728-22735  
 CODEN: JBCHA3; ISSN: 0021-9258  
 PB American Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology  
 DT Journal  
 LA English  
 CC 7-3 (Enzymes)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 13  
 AB Epithelial cells maintained in culture medium containing low calcium proteolytically process laminin 5 ( $\alpha$ 3 $\beta$ 3 $\gamma$ 2) within the  $\alpha$ 3 and  $\gamma$ 2 chains. Expts. were designed to identify the enzyme(s) responsible for the laminin 5 processing and the sites of proteolytic cleavage. To characterize the nature of laminin 5 processing, we determined the N-terminal amino acid sequences of the proteolytic fragments produced by the processing events. The results indicate that the first  $\alpha$ 3 chain cleavage (200-165 kDa  $\alpha$ 3) occurs within subdomain G4 of the G domain. The second cleavage (165-145 kDa  $\alpha$ 3) occurs within the IIIa domain, 11 residues N-terminal to the start of domain II. The  $\gamma$  chain is cleaved within the second epidermal growth factor-like repeat of domain III. The sequence cleaved within the  $\gamma$ 2 chain matches the consensus sequence for the cleavage of type I, II, and III procollagens by bone morphogenetic protein-1 (BMP-1), also known as type I procollagen C-proteinase. Recombinant BMP-1 cleaves  $\gamma$ 2 in vitro, both within intact laminin 5 and at the predicted site of a recombinant  $\gamma$ 2 short arm.  $\alpha$ 3 is also cleaved by BMP-1 in vitro, but the cleavage site is yet to be determined. These results show the laminin  $\alpha$ 3 and  $\gamma$ 2 chains to be substrates for BMP-1 in vitro. We speculate that  $\gamma$ 2 cleavage is required for formation of the laminin 5-6 complex and that this complex is directly involved in assembly of the interhemidesmosomal **basement membrane**. This further suggests that BMP-1 activity facilitates **basement membrane** assembly, but not hemidesmosome assembly, in the laminin 5-rich **dermal-epidermal junction basement membrane** in vivo.  
 ST lamin 5 processing bone morphogenetic protein 1  
 IT Laminins  
 RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)  
 (5; bone morphogenetic protein 1 is an extracellular processing enzyme of the laminin 5  $\gamma$ 2 chain)  
 IT Post-translational processing  
 (bone morphogenetic protein 1 is an extracellular processing enzyme of the laminin 5  $\gamma$ 2 chain)  
 IT **Skin**  
 (keratinocyte; bone morphogenetic protein 1 is an extracellular processing enzyme of the laminin 5  $\gamma$ 2 chain)  
 IT 9005-49-6, Heparin, biological studies  
 RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)

(bone morphogenetic protein 1 is an extracellular processing enzyme of the laminin 5  $\gamma$ 2 chain)

IT 68651-95-6

RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BOC (Biological occurrence); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); OCCU (Occurrence)

(bone morphogenetic protein 1; bone morphogenetic protein 1 is an extracellular processing enzyme of the laminin 5  $\gamma$ 2 chain)

RE.CNT 45 THERE ARE 45 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

- (1) Aberdam, D; Cell Adhesion Communication 1994, V2, P115 HCAPLUS
- (2) Airenne, T; Genomics 1996, V32, P54 HCAPLUS
- (3) Aldinger, G; Int Orthop 1991, V15, P169 MEDLINE
- (4) Blader, P; Science 1997, V278, P1937 HCAPLUS
- (5) Bond, J; Protein Sci 1995, V4, P1247 HCAPLUS
- (6) Bork, P; J Mol Biol 1993, V231, P539 HCAPLUS
- (7) Champliand, M; J Cell Biol 1996, V132, P1189 HCAPLUS
- (8) Christiano, A; Exp Dermatol 1996, V5, P1 HCAPLUS
- (9) Covey, D; Orthop Rev 1989, V18, P857 MEDLINE
- (10) Ehrig, K; Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 1990, V87, P3264 HCAPLUS
- (11) Ferguson, E; Cell 1992, V71, P451 HCAPLUS
- (12) Finelli, A; Genetics 1995, V141, P271 HCAPLUS
- (13) Fukagawa, M; Dev Biol 1994, V163, P175 HCAPLUS
- (14) Gaillano, M; J Biol Chem 1820, V270, P21820
- (15) Giannelli, G; Science 1997, V277, P225 HCAPLUS
- (16) Holley, S; Nature 1995, V376, P249 HCAPLUS
- (17) Holmes, D; J Mol Biol 1996, V261, P93 HCAPLUS
- (18) Irish, V; Genes Dev 1987, V1, P868 HCAPLUS
- (19) Kessler, E; Science 1996, V271, P360 HCAPLUS
- (20) Kullunki, P; J Cell Biol 1992, V119, P679
- (21) Lee, S; J Biol Chem 1997, V272, P19059 HCAPLUS
- (22) Lepage, T; Development 1992, V114, P147 HCAPLUS
- (23) Marinkovich, M; J Biol Chem 1992, V267, P17900 HCAPLUS
- (24) Marinkovich, M; J Cell Biol 1992, V119, P719
- (25) Marques, G; Cell 1997, V91, P417 HCAPLUS
- (26) Mayer, U; EMBO J 1979, V12, P1879
- (27) Mayer, U; FEBS Lett 1995, V365, P129 HCAPLUS
- (28) Nguyen, T; Dev Biol 1994, V166, P569 HCAPLUS
- (29) Nusslein-Volhard, C; Cold Spring Harb Symp Quant Biol 1985, V50, P145 MEDLINE
- (30) Piccolo, S; Cell 1997, V91, P407 HCAPLUS
- (31) Reddi, A; J Bone Miner Res 1993, V8, P5499
- (32) Reynolds, S; Development 1992, V114, P769 HCAPLUS
- (33) Rousselle, P; J Cell Biol 1991, V114, P567 HCAPLUS
- (34) Rousselle, P; J Cell Biol 1997, V138, P719 HCAPLUS
- (35) Ryan, M; J of Biol Chem 1994, V269, P22779 HCAPLUS
- (36) Scott, I; Dev Biol 1999, V213, P283 HCAPLUS
- (37) Shimell, M; Cell 1991, V67, P469 HCAPLUS
- (38) Smith, L; J Invest Dermatol 1998, V90, P480
- (39) Sugiyama, S; Eur J Biochem 1995, V228, P120 HCAPLUS
- (40) Sung, U; J Cell Biol 1993, V123, P1255 HCAPLUS
- (41) Suzuki, N; Development 1996, V122, P3587 HCAPLUS
- (42) Vailly, J; J Invest Dermatol 1995, V104, P434 HCAPLUS
- (43) Vailly, J; J Invest Dermatol 1995, V104, P462 HCAPLUS
- (44) Wozney, J; Prog Growth Factor Res 1989, V1, P267 HCAPLUS
- (45) Wozney, J; Science 1988, V242, P1528 HCAPLUS

L59 ANSWER 15 OF 22 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 2000:456916 HCAPLUS

DN 133:68929

ED Entered STN: 07 Jul 2000

TI Use of a **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and an integrin antagonist in the treatment of neoplasia

IN McKearn, John P.; Gordon, Gary; Cunningham, James J.; Gately, Stephen T.;  
 Koki, Alane T.; Masferrer, Jaime L.  
 PA G.D. Searle and Co., USA  
 SO PCT Int. Appl., 358 pp.  
 CODEN: PIXXD2  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 IC ICM A61K041-00  
 ICS A61P035-00; A61K045-06  
 CC 1-6 (Pharmacology)  
 FAN.CNT 19

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE	
PI	WO 2000038719	A1	20000706	WO 1999-US30700	19991222	<--
	W:	AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM				
	RW:	GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG				
	CA 2356402	AA	20000706	CA 1999-2356402	19991222	<--
	EP 1140183	A1	20011010	EP 1999-968942	19991222	<--
	R:	AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO				
	TR 200102499	T2	20011221	TR 2001-200102499	19991222	<--
	JP 2002533407	T2	20021008	JP 2000-590670	19991222	<--
	ZA 2001005055	A	20020920	ZA 2001-5055	20010620	<--
	ZA 2001005120	A	20020107	ZA 2001-5120	20010621	<--
PRAI	US 1998-113786P	P	19981223			<--
	WO 1999-US30700	W	19991222			<--
AB	Methods are provided to treat or prevent neoplasia disorders in a mammal using a combination of a <b>matrix metalloproteinase</b> inhibitor, an integrin antagonist, and an antineoplastic agent.					
ST	<b>metalloproteinase</b> inhibitor integrin antagonist neoplasia antitumor					
IT	Reproductive organ (Bartholin's gland, carcinoma, inhibitors; <b>matrix metalloproteinase</b> inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)					
IT	Antitumor agents (Ewing's sarcoma; <b>matrix metalloproteinase</b> inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)					
IT	Antibodies RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (Vitaxin; <b>matrix metalloproteinase</b> inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)					
IT	Antitumor agents (Wilms' tumor; <b>matrix metalloproteinase</b> inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)					
IT	Kidney, neoplasm Kidney, neoplasm (Wilms', inhibitors; <b>matrix metalloproteinase</b> inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)					
IT	<b>Keratosis</b> (actinic; <b>matrix metalloproteinase</b> inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)					
IT	Antitumor agents (adenocarcinoma; <b>matrix metalloproteinase</b> inhibitor					

and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Liver, neoplasm  
(adenoma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase**  
inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Astrocyte  
Astrocyte  
(astrocytoma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase**  
inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(astrocytoma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor  
and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Skin, neoplasm  
Skin, neoplasm  
(basal cell carcinoma, inhibitors;  
**matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin  
antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(basal cell carcinoma; **matrix metalloproteinase**  
inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(bladder carcinoma; **matrix metalloproteinase**  
inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(bronchi carcinoma; **matrix metalloproteinase**  
inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Mammary gland  
(carcinoma, inhibitors, metastasis; **matrix**  
**metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in  
neoplasia treatment)

IT Bladder  
Bladder  
Bronchi  
Bronchi  
Ovary, neoplasm  
Ovary, neoplasm  
(carcinoma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase**  
inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Mammary gland  
(carcinoma, metastasis, inhibitors; **matrix**  
**metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in  
neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(carcinoma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and  
integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(carcinosarcoma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor  
and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Musculoskeletal diseases  
(cartilage chondrosarcoma, inhibitors; **matrix**  
**metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in  
neoplasia treatment)

IT Uterus, neoplasm  
Uterus, neoplasm  
(cervix, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase**  
inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(cervix; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and  
integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Biliary tract  
Biliary tract  
(cholangioma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase**  
inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents

(cholangioma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Cartilage  
Cartilage  
(chondrosarcoma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(chondrosarcoma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(choroid plexus papilloma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Meninges  
(choroid plexus, carcinoma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Meninges  
Meninges  
(choroid plexus, papilloma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Intestine, neoplasm  
Intestine, neoplasm  
(colon, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(colon; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(digestive tract; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Uterus, disease  
(endometrium, hyperplasia; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Blood vessel, neoplasm  
(endothelioma, hemangioendothelioma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Hyperplasia  
(focal nodular; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Neoplasm  
(gastrinoma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(germinoma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Neuroglia  
Neuroglia  
(glioblastoma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(glioblastoma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Pancreatic islet of Langerhans  
Pancreatic islet of Langerhans  
(glucagonoma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(glucagonoma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(head; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and

integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)  
 IT Blood vessel, neoplasm  
 (hemangioblastoma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)  
 IT Blood vessel, neoplasm  
 Blood vessel, neoplasm  
 (hemangioma, inhibitors, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)  
 IT Antitumor agents  
 (hemangioma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)  
 IT Liver, disease  
 (hepatic adenomatosis; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)  
 IT Liver, neoplasm  
 Liver, neoplasm  
 (hepatoma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)  
 IT Antitumor agents  
 (hepatoma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)  
 IT Lung, neoplasm  
 (inhibitors, metastasis; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)  
 IT Lung, neoplasm  
 Lung, neoplasm  
 (inhibitors, pulmonary blastoma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)  
 IT Adenoma  
 Lung, neoplasm  
 Lung, neoplasm  
 Pancreas, neoplasm  
 Pancreas, neoplasm  
 (inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)  
 IT Pancreatic islet of Langerhans  
 Pancreatic islet of Langerhans  
 (insulinoma, inhibitors, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)  
 IT Antitumor agents  
 (insulinoma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)  
 IT Antitumor agents  
 (leiomyosarcoma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)  
 IT Antitumor agents  
 (lentigo maligna melanoma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)  
 IT Antitumor agents  
 (lung small-cell carcinoma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)  
 IT Antitumor agents  
 (lung, metastasis; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)  
 IT Antitumor agents  
 Antitumor agents  
 (lung, pulmonary blastoma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)  
 IT Antitumor agents

Antitumor agents  
 (lung; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
 (mammary gland carcinoma, metastasis; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
 (mammary gland; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Angiogenesis inhibitors  
 Antitumor agents  
 Carcinoid  
 Drug interactions  
 Radiotherapy  
 (**matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Thymus gland  
 (medulla, epithelium, medulloepithelioma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Brain, neoplasm  
 Brain, neoplasm  
 (medulloblastoma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
 (medulloblastoma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
 (melanoma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
 (meninges; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT **Mesothelium**  
**Mesothelium**  
 (mesothelioma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
 (mesothelioma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Lung, neoplasm  
 (metastasis, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
 (metastasis; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT **Skin, neoplasm**  
**Skin, neoplasm**  
 (mucoepidermoid carcinoma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
 (mucoepidermoid carcinoma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
 (multiple myeloma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
 (neck; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Capillary vessel



Pituitary gland  
 (neoplasia, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase**  
 inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Digestive tract  
 Digestive tract  
 Head  
 Head  
 Mammary gland  
 Mammary gland  
 Meninges  
 Meninges  
 Neck, anatomical  
 Neck, anatomical  
 (neoplasm, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase**  
 inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Nerve, neoplasm  
 Nerve, neoplasm  
 (neuroblastoma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase**  
 inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
 (neuroblastoma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor  
 and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Nervous system  
 (neuroepithelium, neuroepithelial adenocarcinoma, inhibitors;  
**matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin  
 antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Neuroglia  
 Neuroglia  
 (oligodendroglioma, inhibitors; **matrix**  
**metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in  
 neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
 (oligodendroglioma; **matrix metalloproteinase**  
 inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Bone, neoplasm  
 Bone, neoplasm  
 (osteosarcoma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase**  
 inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
 (osteosarcoma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor  
 and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
 (ovary carcinoma; **matrix metalloproteinase**  
 inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
 Antitumor agents  
 (pancreas; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and  
 integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
 (pinealoma inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase**  
 inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Pineal gland  
 Pineal gland  
 (pinealoma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase**  
 inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Kidney, neoplasm  
 Kidney, neoplasm  
 (renal cell carcinoma, inhibitors; **matrix**  
**metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in  
 neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
 (renal cell carcinoma; **matrix metalloproteinase**  
 inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Eye, neoplasm  
 Eye, neoplasm  
 (retinoblastoma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase**  
 inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
 (retinoblastoma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor  
 and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
 (rhabdomyosarcoma; **matrix metalloproteinase**  
 inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
 (sarcoma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and  
 integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Lung, neoplasm  
 Lung, neoplasm  
 (small-cell carcinoma, inhibitors; **matrix**  
**metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in  
 neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
 (soft tissue, carcinoma; **matrix metalloproteinase**  
 inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Animal tissue  
 Animal tissue  
 (soft, neoplasm, inhibitors, carcinoma; **matrix**  
**metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in  
 neoplasia treatment)

IT Pancreatic islet of Langerhans  
 (somatostatinoma, inhibitors; **matrix**  
**metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in  
 neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
 (squamous cell carcinoma; **matrix metalloproteinase**  
 inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Drug interactions  
 (synergistic; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor  
 and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
 (uvea melanoma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor  
 and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT Eye, neoplasm  
 Eye, neoplasm  
 (uvea, melanoma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase**  
 inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT 192329-42-3  
 RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological  
 study, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (AG 3340; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and  
 integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT 191537-76-5, D 2163  
 RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological  
 study, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (D 2163; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and  
 integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT 50-18-0, Cyclophosphamide 51-21-8, 5-Fluorouracil 52-24-4, Thiotepea  
 57-22-7, Vincristine 58-05-9, Leucovorin 76-43-7 128-13-2,  
 Ursodeoxycholic acid 154-93-8, BCNU 302-79-4, Retinoic acid  
 471-34-1, Calcium carbonate, biological studies 865-21-4, Vinblastine  
 1464-42-2, Selenomethionine 3562-63-8, Megestrol 7782-49-2, Selenium,  
 biological studies 10540-29-1, Tamoxifen 14769-73-4, Levamisole  
 15663-27-1, Cisplatin 15866-90-7, CMT 3 23214-92-8, Doxorubicin  
 33069-62-4, Paclitaxel 33419-42-0, Etoposide 41575-94-4, Carboplatin

59973-80-7, Sulindac sulfone 65271-80-9, Mitoxantrone 65277-42-1,  
 Ketoconazole 65807-02-5, Goserelin 70052-12-9, Eflornithine  
 71486-22-1, Vinorelbine 84449-90-1, Raloxifene 89778-26-7, Toremifene  
 95058-81-4, Gemcitabine 97682-44-5, Irinotecan 112809-51-5, Letrozole  
 114977-28-5, Docetaxel 120511-73-1, Anastrozole 123948-87-8, Topotecan  
 154039-60-8, BB-2516 154361-50-9, Capecitabine 175529-44-9  
 179545-77-8, Bay-12-9566 188968-51-6, EMD-121974 193532-75-1  
 197791-17-6 197791-77-8 198192-90-4 198194-11-5 204452-33-5  
 206989-45-9 206989-53-9 206989-60-8 206989-67-5 221900-22-7  
 221900-36-3 226388-60-9 226388-66-5 226389-91-9 226395-57-9  
 226395-66-0 226395-67-1 226395-93-3 226396-02-7 226396-03-8  
 226396-26-5 227751-60-2 243640-62-2 279221-20-4 279221-21-5  
 279221-22-6 279221-23-7 279221-24-8 279221-25-9 279221-26-0  
 279221-27-1 279221-28-2 280105-12-6 280105-13-7 280105-14-8  
 280105-15-9 280105-16-0 280105-17-1 280105-18-2 280105-19-3  
 280105-20-6 280105-21-7 280105-22-8 280105-23-9 280105-24-0  
 280105-25-1 280105-26-2 280105-27-3 280105-28-4 280105-29-5  
 280105-30-8 280105-31-9 280123-02-6 280123-03-7

RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(**matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

IT 141907-41-7, **Matrix metalloproteinase**

RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)

(**matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and integrin antagonist in neoplasia treatment)

RE.CNT 5 THERE ARE 5 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

- (1) Alcon Lab Inc; WO 9741844 A 1997 HCAPLUS
- (2) Chapman, K; US 5672583 A 1997 HCAPLUS
- (3) Cousins, R; WO 9814192 A 1998 HCAPLUS
- (4) Glaxo Group Ltd; WO 9748685 A 1997 HCAPLUS
- (5) Hagmann, W; US 5629343 A 1997 HCAPLUS

L59 ANSWER 16 OF 22 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 2000:456915 HCAPLUS

DN 133:84242

ED Entered STN: 07 Jul 2000

TI Method of using a **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and one or more antineoplastic agents as a combination therapy in the treatment of neoplasia

IN McKearn, John P.; Gordon, Gary; Cunningham, James J.; Gately, Stephen T.; Koki, Alane T.; Masferrer, Jaime L.

PA G.D. Searle and Co., USA

SO PCT Int. Appl., 277 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K041-00

ICS A61P035-00; A61K045-06

CC 1-6 (Pharmacology)

FAN.CNT 19

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 2000038718	A2	20000706	WO 1999-US30699	19991222 <--
	WO 2000038718	A3	20001109		

W: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM,

AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM  
 RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE,  
 DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF,  
 CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG  
 CA 2356929 AA 20000706 CA 1999-2356929 19991222 <--  
 EP 1140182 A2 20011010 EP 1999-968941 19991222 <--  
 R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT,  
 IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO  
 TR 200102499 T2 20011221 TR 2001-200102499 19991222 <--  
 JP 2002533406 T2 20021008 JP 2000-590669 19991222 <--  
 ZA 2001005055 A 20020920 ZA 2001-5055 20010620 <--  
 ZA 2001005120 A 20020107 ZA 2001-5120 20010621 <--  
 PRAI US 1998-113786P P 19981223 <--  
 WO 1999-US30699 W 19991222 <--  
 AB Methods are provided for the prevention and treatment of neoplasia  
 disorders in a mammal using a combination of a **matrix**  
**metalloproteinase** inhibitor and an antineoplastic agent.  
 ST **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor antitumor  
 combination  
 IT Reproductive organ  
 (Bartholin's gland, carcinoma, inhibitors; **matrix**  
**metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as  
 combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)  
 IT Antitumor agents  
 (Ewing's sarcoma; **matrix metalloproteinase**  
 inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia  
 treatment)  
 IT Antitumor agents  
 (Wilms' tumor; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor  
 and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)  
 IT Kidney, neoplasm  
 Kidney, neoplasm  
 (Wilms', inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase**  
 inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia  
 treatment)  
 IT **Keratosis**  
 (actinic; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and  
 antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)  
 IT Antitumor agents  
 (adenocarcinoma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor  
 and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)  
 IT Liver, neoplasm  
 (adenoma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase**  
 inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia  
 treatment)  
 IT Astrocyte  
 Astrocyte  
 (astrocytoma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase**  
 inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia  
 treatment)  
 IT Antitumor agents  
 (astrocytoma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor  
 and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)  
 IT **Skin, neoplasm**  
**Skin, neoplasm**  
 (basal cell carcinoma, inhibitors;  
**matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic  
 agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)  
 IT Antitumor agents  
 (basal cell carcinoma; **matrix metalloproteinase**  
 inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia  
 treatment)  
 IT Antitumor agents

(bladder carcinoma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(bronchi carcinoma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Bladder  
Bladder  
Bronchi  
Bronchi  
(carcinoma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(carcinoma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(carcinosarcoma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Musculoskeletal diseases  
(cartilage chondrosarcoma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Uterus, neoplasm  
Uterus, neoplasm  
(cervix, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(cervix; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Biliary tract  
Biliary tract  
(cholangioma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(cholangioma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Cartilage  
Cartilage  
(chondrosarcoma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(chondrosarcoma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(choroid plexus papilloma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Meninges  
(choroid plexus, carcinoma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Meninges  
Meninges  
(choroid plexus, papilloma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Intestine, neoplasm  
Intestine, neoplasm

(colon, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(colon; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(digestive tract; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Uterus, disease  
(endometrium, hyperplasia; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Blood vessel, neoplasm  
(endothelioma, hemangioendothelioma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Hyperplasia  
(focal nodular; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Neoplasm  
(gastrinoma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(germinoma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Neuroglia  
Neuroglia  
(glioblastoma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(glioblastoma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Pancreatic islet of Langerhans  
Pancreatic islet of Langerhans  
(glucagonoma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(glucagonoma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(head; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Blood vessel, neoplasm  
(hemangioblastoma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Blood vessel, neoplasm  
Blood vessel, neoplasm  
(hemangioma, inhibitors, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(hemangioma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Liver, disease  
(hepatic adenomatosis; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

treatment)

IT Liver, neoplasm  
Liver, neoplasm  
(hepatoma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase**  
inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia  
treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(hepatoma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and  
antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Lung, neoplasm  
Lung, neoplasm  
(inhibitors, pulmonary blastoma; **matrix**  
**metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as  
combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Adenoma  
Lung, neoplasm  
Lung, neoplasm  
Pancreas, neoplasm  
Pancreas, neoplasm  
(inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and  
antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Pancreatic islet of Langerhans  
Pancreatic islet of Langerhans  
(insulinoma, inhibitors, inhibitors; **matrix**  
**metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as  
combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(insulinoma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase**  
inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia  
treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(leiomyosarcoma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor  
and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(lentigo maligna melanoma; **matrix metalloproteinase**  
inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia  
treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(lung small-cell carcinoma; **matrix metalloproteinase**  
inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia  
treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
Antitumor agents  
(lung, pulmonary blastoma; **matrix metalloproteinase**  
inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia  
treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
Antitumor agents  
(lung; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and  
antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(mammary gland; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor  
and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
Carcinoid  
Drug interactions  
Radiotherapy  
(**matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and  
antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Thymus gland  
(medulla, epithelium, medulloepithelioma, inhibitors; **matrix**  
**metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as  
combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Brain, neoplasm  
Brain, neoplasm  
(medulloblastoma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(medulloblastoma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(melanoma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(meninges; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT **Mesothelium**  
**Mesothelium**  
(mesothelioma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(mesothelioma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(metastasis; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT **Skin, neoplasm**  
**Skin, neoplasm**  
(mucoepidermoid carcinoma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(mucoepidermoid carcinoma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(multiple myeloma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(neck; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Capillary vessel  
Pituitary gland  
(neoplasia, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Digestive tract  
Digestive tract  
Head  
Head  
Mammary gland  
Mammary gland  
Meninges  
Meninges  
Neck, anatomical  
Neck, anatomical  
(neoplasm, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

IT Nerve, neoplasm  
Nerve, neoplasm  
(neuroblastoma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase**



- inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents  
(neuroblastoma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)
- IT Nervous system  
(neuroepithelium, neuroepithelial adenocarcinoma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)
- IT Neuroglia  
Neuroglia  
(oligodendroglioma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents  
(oligodendroglioma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)
- IT Bone, neoplasm  
Bone, neoplasm  
(osteosarcoma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents  
(osteosarcoma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents  
Antitumor agents  
(pancreas; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents  
(pinealoma inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)
- IT Pineal gland  
Pineal gland  
(pinealoma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)
- IT Kidney, neoplasm  
Kidney, neoplasm  
(renal cell carcinoma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents  
(renal cell carcinoma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)
- IT Eye, neoplasm  
Eye, neoplasm  
(retinoblastoma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents  
(retinoblastoma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents  
(rhabdomyosarcoma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents  
(sarcoma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

- IT Lung, neoplasm  
Lung, neoplasm  
(small-cell carcinoma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents  
(soft tissue, carcinoma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)
- IT Animal tissue  
Animal tissue  
(soft, neoplasm, inhibitors, carcinoma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)
- IT Pancreatic islet of Langerhans  
(somatostatinoma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents  
(squamous cell carcinoma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents  
(uvea melanoma; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)
- IT Eye, neoplasm  
Eye, neoplasm  
(uvea, melanoma, inhibitors; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)
- IT 192329-42-3  
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(AG 3340; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)
- IT 52-24-4, Thiotepea 58-05-9, Leucovorin 76-43-7 128-13-2, Ursodeoxycholic acid 302-79-4, Retinoic acid 471-34-1, Calcium carbonate, biological studies 1464-42-2, Selenomethionine 3562-63-8, Megestrol 7782-49-2, Selenium, biological studies 14769-73-4, Levamisole 15663-27-1, Cisplatin 15866-90-7, CMT-3 23214-92-8, Doxorubicin 33069-62-4, Paclitaxel 59973-80-7, Sulindac sulfone 65277-42-1, Ketoconazole 65807-02-5, Goserelin 70052-12-9, Eflornithine 71486-22-1, Vinorelbine 84449-90-1, Raloxifene 89778-26-7, Toremifene 95058-81-4, Gemcitabine 97682-44-5, Irinotecan 112809-51-5, Letrozole 114977-28-5, Docetaxel 120511-73-1, Anastrozole 123948-87-8, Topotecan 154039-60-8, BB-2516 154361-50-9, Capecitabine 179545-77-8, Bay-12-9566 191537-76-5, D 2163 226388-60-9 226388-66-5 226389-91-9 226395-57-9 226395-66-0 226395-67-1 226395-93-3 226396-02-7 226396-03-8 226396-26-5 227619-96-7 279221-20-4 279221-21-5 279221-22-6 279221-23-7 279221-24-8 279221-25-9 279221-26-0 279221-27-1 279221-28-2  
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(**matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)
- IT 141907-41-7, **Matrix metalloproteinase**  
RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)  
(**matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor and antineoplastic agent as combination therapy in neoplasia treatment)

AN 2000:441655 HCAPLUS  
 DN 133:68922  
 ED Entered STN: 30 Jun 2000  
 TI Method of using a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and a **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor as a combination therapy in the treatment of neoplasia  
 IN McKearn, John P.; Gordon, Gary; Cunningham, James J.; Gately, Stephen T.; Koki, Alane T.; Masferrer, Jaime L.  
 PA G.D. Searle and Co., USA  
 SO PCT Int. Appl., 437 pp.  
 CODEN: PIXXD2  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 IC ICM A61K045-06  
 ICS A61P035-00; A61K041-00  
 CC 1-6 (Pharmacology)  
 FAN.CNT 19

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE	
PI	WO 2000037107	A2	20000629	WO 1999-US30776	19991222	<--
	WO 2000037107	A3	20010201			
	W:	AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM				
	RW:	GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG				
	CA 2356426	AA	20000629	CA 1999-2356426	19991222	<--
	EP 1140194	A2	20011010	EP 1999-968540	19991222	<--
	R:	AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO				
	TR 200102499	T2	20011221	TR 2001-200102499	19991222	<--
	BR 9916536	A	20020102	BR 1999-16536	19991222	<--
	JP 2002532563	T2	20021002	JP 2000-589217	19991222	<--
	ZA 2001005055	A	20020920	ZA 2001-5055	20010620	<--
	ZA 2001005120	A	20020107	ZA 2001-5120	20010621	<--
	NO 2001003156	A	20010823	NO 2001-3156	20010622	<--
PRAI	US 1998-113786P	P	19981223			<--
	WO 1999-US30776	W	19991222			<--
AB	Methods are provided to treat or prevent neoplasia disorders in a mammal using a combination of a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor, a <b>matrix metalloproteinase</b> inhibitor and an antineoplastic agent.					
ST	cyclooxygenase 2 inhibitor <b>matrix metalloproteinase</b> inhibitor antitumor combination; COX2 inhibitor <b>matrix metalloproteinase</b> inhibitor antitumor combination					
IT	Reproductive organ (Bartholin's gland, carcinoma, inhibitors; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and <b>matrix metalloproteinase</b> inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)					
IT	Antitumor agents (Ewing's sarcoma; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and <b>matrix metalloproteinase</b> inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)					
IT	Antitumor agents (Wilms' tumor; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and <b>matrix metalloproteinase</b> inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)					
IT	Kidney, neoplasm Kidney, neoplasm (Wilms', inhibitors; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and <b>matrix</b>					

- metalloproteinase inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT **Keratosis**  
(actinic; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents  
(adenocarcinoma; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Liver, neoplasm  
(adenoma, inhibitors; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Astrocyte  
Astrocyte  
(astrocytoma, inhibitors; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents  
(astrocytoma; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT **Skin, neoplasm**  
**Skin, neoplasm**  
(basal cell carcinoma, inhibitors; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents  
(basal cell carcinoma; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents  
(bladder carcinoma; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents  
(bronchi carcinoma; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents  
(carcinoma, adenoid cystic carcinoma and others; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Bladder  
Bladder  
Bronchi  
Bronchi  
(carcinoma, inhibitors; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents  
(carcinosarcoma; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Musculoskeletal diseases  
(cartilage chondrosarcoma, inhibitors; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Uterus, neoplasm  
Uterus, neoplasm  
(cervix, inhibitors; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix**

- '**metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents
  - (cervix; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Biliary tract
  - Biliary tract
    - (cholangioma, inhibitors; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents
  - (cholangioma; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Cartilage
  - Cartilage
    - (chondrosarcoma, inhibitors; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents
  - (chondrosarcoma; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents
  - (choroid plexus papilloma; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Meninges
  - (choroid plexus, carcinoma, inhibitors; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Meninges
  - Meninges
    - (choroid plexus, papilloma, inhibitors; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents
  - (colon carcinoma; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Intestine, neoplasm
  - Intestine, neoplasm
    - (colon, carcinoma, inhibitors; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents
  - Carcinoid
  - Drug interactions
  - Hyperplasia
  - Radiotherapy
    - (cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents
  - (digestive tract; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Uterus, disease
  - (endometrium, hyperplasia; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Uterus

- (endometrium, stroma, sarcoma, inhibitors; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Blood vessel, neoplasm  
(endothelioma, hemangioendothelioma inhibitors; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Spinal cord  
(ependymal cell, ependymal neoplasia inhibitors; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Neoplasm  
(gastrinoma, inhibitors; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Neuroglia  
Neuroglia  
(glioblastoma, inhibitors; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents  
(glioblastoma; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Pancreatic islet of Langerhans  
Pancreatic islet of Langerhans  
(glucagonoma, inhibitors; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents  
(glucagonoma; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents  
(head; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Blood vessel, neoplasm  
(hemangioblastoma, inhibitors; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Blood vessel, neoplasm  
Blood vessel, neoplasm  
(hemangioma, inhibitors; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents  
(hemangioma, inhibitors; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Liver, disease  
(hepatic adenomatosis; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Liver, neoplasm  
Liver, neoplasm  
(hepatoma, inhibitors; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents  
(hepatoma; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)

- IT Lung, neoplasm  
(inhibitors, metastasis; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Adenoma  
Lung, neoplasm  
Lung, neoplasm  
Pancreas, neoplasm  
Pancreas, neoplasm  
(inhibitors; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Pancreatic islet of Langerhans  
Pancreatic islet of Langerhans  
(insulinoma, inhibitors; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents  
(insulinoma; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents  
(leiomyosarcoma; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents  
(lentigo maligna melanoma; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents  
(lung small-cell carcinoma; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents  
(lung, metastasis; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents  
Antitumor agents  
(lung; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents  
(mammary gland; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents  
(medulloblastoma, and medulloepithelioma inhibitors; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Brain, neoplasm  
Brain, neoplasm  
(medulloblastoma, inhibitors, and medulloepithelioma inhibitors; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents  
(melanoma; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents  
(meninges; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for

neoplasia treatment)

IT **Mesothelium**  
**Mesothelium**  
(mesothelioma, inhibitors; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(mesothelioma; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)

IT Carcinoma  
Lung, neoplasm  
(metastasis, inhibitors; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(metastasis; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)

IT **Skin, neoplasm**  
**Skin, neoplasm**  
(mucoepidermoid carcinoma, inhibitors; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(mucoepidermoid carcinoma; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(multiple myeloma; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(neck; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)

IT Capillary vessel  
(neoplasia, inhibitors; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)

IT Digestive tract  
Digestive tract  
Gamete and Germ cell  
Head  
Head  
Mammary gland  
Mammary gland  
Meninges  
Meninges  
Neck, anatomical  
Neck, anatomical  
Pituitary gland  
(neoplasm, inhibitors; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)

IT Nerve, neoplasm  
Nerve, neoplasm  
(neuroblastoma, inhibitors; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)

IT Antitumor agents  
(neuroblastoma; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for



- neoplasia treatment)
- IT Neuroglia  
Neuroglia  
(oligodendroglioma, inhibitors; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents  
(oligodendroglioma; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Bone, neoplasm  
Bone, neoplasm  
(osteosarcoma, inhibitors; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents  
(osteosarcoma; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents  
Antitumor agents  
(pancreas; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents  
(pinealoma inhibitors; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Pineal gland  
Pineal gland  
(pinealoma, inhibitors; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Kidney, neoplasm  
Kidney, neoplasm  
(renal cell carcinoma, inhibitors; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents  
(renal cell carcinoma; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Eye, neoplasm  
Eye, neoplasm  
(retinoblastoma, inhibitors; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents  
(retinoblastoma; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents  
(rhabdomyosarcoma; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents  
(sarcoma; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Lung, neoplasm  
Lung, neoplasm  
(small-cell carcinoma, inhibitors; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination

- therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Pancreatic islet of Langerhans  
(somatostatinoma, inhibitors; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents  
(squamous cell carcinoma; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Antitumor agents  
(uvea melanoma; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT Eye, neoplasm  
Eye, neoplasm  
(uvea, melanoma, inhibitors; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT 39391-18-9  
RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)  
(2; cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT 50-18-0, Cyclophosphamide 51-21-8, Fluorouracil 52-24-4, Thiotepea 53-86-1, Indomethacin 57-22-7, Vincristine 58-05-9, Leucovorin 76-43-7, Fluoxymesterone 128-13-2, Ursodeoxycholic acid 302-79-4, Retinoic acid 471-34-1, Calcium carbonate, biological studies 865-21-4, Vinblastine 1464-42-2, Selenomethionine 3562-63-8, Megestrol 7782-49-2, Selenium, biological studies 10540-29-1, Tamoxifen 14769-73-4, Levamisole 15663-27-1, Cisplatin 15866-90-7 23214-92-8, Doxorubicin 33069-62-4, Paclitaxel 33419-42-0, Etoposide 41575-94-4, Carboplatin 51803-78-2 59973-80-7, Sulindac sulfone 65271-80-9, Mitoxantrone 65277-42-1, Ketoconazole 65807-02-5, Goserelin 70052-12-9, Eflornithine 71486-22-1, Vinorelbine 80937-31-1 84449-90-1, Raloxifene 89778-26-7, Toremifene 93014-16-5 95058-81-4, Gemcitabine 97682-44-5, Irinotecan 107868-30-4, Exemestane 112809-51-5, Letrozole 114977-28-5, Docetaxel 120511-73-1, Anastrozole 123653-11-2 123663-49-0 123948-87-8, Topotecan 154039-60-8 154361-50-9, Capecitabine 158205-05-1 158959-32-1 162011-90-7, Rofecoxib 162054-19-5 169590-42-5, Celecoxib 170569-86-5 170569-87-6 170569-88-7 170630-40-7 177660-77-4 177660-95-6 178816-61-0 178816-94-9, [1,1':2',1''-Terphenyl]-4-sulfonamide 179382-91-3 179545-77-8 180200-68-4, JTE-522 181485-41-6 181695-72-7, Valdecoxib 181695-81-8 181696-33-3 187845-71-2 187845-80-3 189954-13-0 189954-16-3 191537-76-5 192329-42-3 197239-97-7 197239-99-9 197240-09-8 197240-14-5 197904-84-0 197905-01-4 198470-84-7 212126-32-4 215123-80-1 226388-60-9 226388-66-5 226389-91-9 226395-57-9 226395-66-0 226395-67-1 226395-93-3 226396-02-7 226396-03-8 226396-26-5 226703-01-1 227619-96-7 251972-30-2, SC-58236 279221-12-4 279221-13-5 279221-14-6 279221-15-7 279221-16-8 279221-17-9 279221-18-0 279221-19-1 279221-20-4 279221-21-5 279221-22-6 279221-23-7 279221-24-8 279221-25-9 279221-26-0 279221-27-1 279221-28-2  
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy for neoplasia treatment)
- IT 141907-41-7, **Matrix metalloproteinase**  
RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)  
(cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor in combination therapy

for neoplasia treatment)

L59 ANSWER 18 OF 22 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN  
AN 1999:493072 HCAPLUS  
DN 131:309512  
ED Entered STN: 10 Aug 1999  
TI Differential expression of tissue inhibitors of **metalloproteinases**  
(TIMP-1, -2, -3, and -4) in normal and aberrant wound healing  
AU Vaalamo, Maarit; Leivo, Tomi; Saarialho-Kere, Ulpu  
CS Departments of Dermatology, Helsinki University Central Hospital and  
Central Military Hospital, and the Department of Anatomy, Institute of  
Biomedicine, University of Helsinki, Helsinki, Finland  
SO Human Pathology (1999), 30(7), 795-802  
CODEN: HPCQA4; ISSN: 0046-8177  
PB W. B. Saunders Co.  
DT Journal  
LA English  
CC 14-9 (Mammalian Pathological Biochemistry)  
AB Wound healing is characterized by hemostasis, re-epithelialization,  
granulation tissue formation, and remodeling of the extracellular  
**matrix**. **Matrix metalloproteinases** and their  
specific inhibitors, TIMPs, contribute to these events. We investigated a  
total of 47 samples of normally healing wounds, chronic venous ulcers,  
ulcerative vasculitis, and suction blisters using immunohistochem. and in  
situ hybridization, to clarify the role of TIMPs in normal and aberrant  
wound repair. Expression of TIMP-1 and -3 mRNAs was found in  
proliferating keratinocytes in 3- to 5-day-old normally healing wounds,  
whereas no **epidermal** expression was detected in chronic ulcers.  
However, TIMP-3 protein was found in the proliferating **epidermis**  
in 20 of 24 samples representing both full-thickness acute and chronic  
wounds. TIMP-1 and TIMP-3 also were abundantly expressed by  
spindle-shaped, fibroblast-like, and plump, macrophage-like stromal cells,  
as well as by endothelial cells. In normally healing wounds, TIMP-2  
protein localized under the migrating epithelial tip and to the stromal  
tissue under the eschar more frequently than in chronic ulcers.  
Occasional staining for TIMP-4 protein was detected in stromal cells of  
chronic ulcers near blood vessels. Our results indicate that TIMP-1 and  
TIMP-3 may be involved both in the regeneration of the **epidermis**  
by stabilizing the **basement membrane** zone and in the  
regulation of stromal remodeling and angiogenesis of the wound bed. Lack  
of TIMP-2 near the migrating epithelial wound edges might contribute to  
uncontrolled activity of **MMP-2** in chronic ulcers. We conclude  
also that TIMPs are temporally and spatially tightly regulated and that  
the imbalance between **metalloproteinases** and TIMPs-1, -2, and -3  
may lead to delayed wound healing.  
ST **metalloproteinases** inhibitor TIMP **skin** wound healing  
IT Gene, animal  
RL: BOC (Biological occurrence); BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological  
study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); OCCU (Occurrence); PROC  
(Process)  
(TIMP-1; differential expression of tissue inhibitors of  
**metalloproteinases** (TIMP-1, -2, -3, and -4) in normal and  
aberrant wound healing in humans)  
IT Gene, animal  
RL: BOC (Biological occurrence); BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological  
study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); OCCU (Occurrence); PROC  
(Process)  
(TIMP-3; differential expression of tissue inhibitors of  
**metalloproteinases** (TIMP-1, -2, -3, and -4) in normal and  
aberrant wound healing in humans)  
IT Gene, animal  
RL: BOC (Biological occurrence); BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological  
study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); OCCU (Occurrence); PROC

- (Process)  
 (TIMP-4; differential expression of tissue inhibitors of  
**metalloproteinases** (TIMP-1, -2, -3, and -4) in normal and  
 aberrant wound healing in humans)
- IT Ulcer  
 (chronic venous; differential expression of tissue inhibitors of  
**metalloproteinases** (TIMP-1, -2, -3, and -4) in normal and  
 aberrant wound healing in humans)
- IT Angiogenesis  
 Basement membrane  
 Blister  
 Blood vessel  
 Cell proliferation  
 Extracellular matrix  
 Wound healing  
 (differential expression of tissue inhibitors of  
**metalloproteinases** (TIMP-1, -2, -3, and -4) in normal and  
 aberrant wound healing in humans)
- IT mRNA  
 RL: BOC (Biological occurrence); BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological  
 study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); OCCU (Occurrence); PROC  
 (Process)  
 (differential expression of tissue inhibitors of  
**metalloproteinases** (TIMP-1, -2, -3, and -4) in normal and  
 aberrant wound healing in humans)
- IT Gene  
 (expression; differential expression of tissue inhibitors of  
**metalloproteinases** (TIMP-1, -2, -3, and -4) in normal and  
 aberrant wound healing in humans)
- IT Skin  
 (keratinocyte; differential expression of tissue inhibitors of  
**metalloproteinases** (TIMP-1, -2, -3, and -4) in normal and  
 aberrant wound healing in humans)
- IT Gene, animal  
 RL: BOC (Biological occurrence); BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological  
 study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); OCCU (Occurrence); PROC  
 (Process)  
 (timp-2; differential expression of tissue inhibitors of  
**metalloproteinases** (TIMP-1, -2, -3, and -4) in normal and  
 aberrant wound healing in humans)
- IT Blood vessel, disease  
 (vasculitis, ulcerative; differential expression of tissue inhibitors  
 of **metalloproteinases** (TIMP-1, -2, -3, and -4) in normal and  
 aberrant wound healing in humans)
- IT 124861-55-8, TIMP-2 140208-24-8, TIMP-1  
 145809-21-8, TIMP-3 186207-03-4, TIMP-4  
 RL: BOC (Biological occurrence); BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological  
 study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); OCCU (Occurrence); PROC  
 (Process)  
 (differential expression of tissue inhibitors of  
**metalloproteinases** (TIMP-1, -2, -3, and -4) in normal and  
 aberrant wound healing in humans)
- IT 141907-41-7, Matrix metalloproteinase  
 RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)  
 (differential expression of tissue inhibitors of  
**metalloproteinases** (TIMP-1, -2, -3, and -4) in normal and  
 aberrant wound healing in humans)

RE.CNT 42 THERE ARE 42 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

- (1) Airola, K; J Histochem Cytochem 1998, V46, P1
- (2) Anand-Apte, B; Biochem Cell Biol 1996, V74, P853 HCAPLUS
- (3) Anand-Apte, B; Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 1997, V38, P817 MEDLINE
- (4) Andriessen, M; Acta Dermatol Venereol 1995, V75, P459 MEDLINE

- (5) Apte, S; Genomics 1994, V19, P86 HCAPLUS
- (6) Apte, S; J Biol Chem 1995, V270, P14313 HCAPLUS
- (7) Ashcroft, G; Cell Tissue Res 1997, V290, P581 HCAPLUS
- (8) Ashcroft, G; J Pathol 1997, V183, P169 HCAPLUS
- (9) Bullen, E; J Invest Dermatol 1995, V104, P236 MEDLINE
- (10) Ceilley, R; J Dermatol Surg Oncol 1977, V3, P303 MEDLINE
- (11) Fariss, R; Am J Pathol 1997, V150, P323 HCAPLUS
- (12) Gomez, D; Eur J Cell Biol 1997, V74, P111 HCAPLUS
- (13) Greene, J; J Biol Chem 1996, V271, P30375 HCAPLUS
- (14) Kiistala, U; J Invest Dermatol 1967, V48, P466 MEDLINE
- (15) Leco, K; FEBS Lett 1997, V401, P213 HCAPLUS
- (16) Leco, K; J Biol Chem 1994, V269, P9352 HCAPLUS
- (17) Liu, Y; J Biol Chem 1997, V272, P20479 HCAPLUS
- (18) Nomura, H; Int J Cancer (Pred Oncol) 1996, V69, P9 HCAPLUS
- (19) Oikarinen, A; J Invest Dermatol 1993, V101, P205 MEDLINE
- (20) Okada, A; J Cell Biol 1997, V137, P67 HCAPLUS
- (21) Petersen, M; J Invest Dermatol 1990, V94, P341 HCAPLUS
- (22) Prosser, I; Am J Pathol 1989, V135, P1073 HCAPLUS
- (23) Saarialho-Kere, U; J Clin Invest 1992, V90, P1952 HCAPLUS
- (24) Saarialho-Kere, U; J Clin Invest 1993, V92, P2858 HCAPLUS
- (25) Saarialho-Kere, U; J Clin Invest 1994, V94, P79 HCAPLUS
- (26) Saarialho-Kere, U; J Invest Dermatol 1993, V100, P335 MEDLINE
- (27) Saarialho-Kere, U; J Invest Dermatol 1995, V104, P982 MEDLINE
- (28) Salo, T; Lab Invest 1994, V70, P176 HCAPLUS
- (29) Stricklin, G; Am J Pathol 1993, V143, P1657 MEDLINE
- (30) Stricklin, G; J Invest Dermatol 1994, V103, P352 HCAPLUS
- (31) Stricklin, G; J Invest Dermatol 1994, V103, P488 HCAPLUS
- (32) Strongin, A; J Biol Chem 1995, V270, P5331 HCAPLUS
- (33) Uria, J; Cancer Res 1994, V54, P2091 HCAPLUS
- (34) Vaalamo, M; Am J Pathol 1998, V152, P1005 HCAPLUS
- (35) Vaalamo, M; Br J Dermatol 1996, V135, P52 HCAPLUS
- (36) Vaalamo, M; J Invest Dermatol 1997, V109, P96 MEDLINE
- (37) Wang, M; Oncogene 1997, V14, P2767 HCAPLUS
- (38) Weber, B; Nat Genet 1994, V8, P352 HCAPLUS
- (39) Weckroth, M; J Invest Dermatol 1996, V106, P1119 HCAPLUS
- (40) Wick, M; J Biol Chem 1994, V269, P18953 HCAPLUS
- (41) Wu, I; Matrix Biol 1997, V98, P339
- (42) Wysocki, A; J Invest Dermatol 1993, V101, P64 HCAPLUS

L59 ANSWER 19 OF 22 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 1999:77667 HCAPLUS

DN 130:136300

ED Entered STN: 05 Feb 1999

TI Methods for the preparation of artificial cellular tissue using  
matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors

IN Wolowacz, Richard; Wolowacz, Sorrel; Sheridan, Julie Marie

PA Smith & Nephew PLC, UK

SO PCT Int. Appl., 28 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM C12N005-06

ICS C07K014-81

CC 9-11 (Biochemical Methods)

Section cross-reference(s): 7, 63

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 9903979	A1	19990128	WO 1998-GB2147	19980717 <--
	W:	AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT,			

UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM  
 RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES,  
 FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI,  
 CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG

AU 9884514 A1 19990210 AU 1998-84514 19980717 <--

PRAI GB 1997-14936 19970717 <--

WO 1998-GB2147 19980717 <--

AB There is disclosed the use of **matrix metalloproteinase** (MMP) inhibitors, e.g. collagenase, stromelysin, or gelatinase inhibitors in the production of tissue equivalent. The inhibitors are used in particular to inhibit **MMPs** present in animal serum used in the production technique, thereby increasing collagen deposition. Tissue culture media and extracted animal serum containing a supplemented **MMP** inhibitor are also disclosed. Polylactic acid yarns seeded with fibroblasts of human fetal foreskin were cultured with media supplemented with doxycycline. Increased collagen content was observed in the test samples compared to control (lacking doxycycline).

ST **artificial** tissue prepn **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitor; fibroblast tissue culture polylactic acid yarn doxycycline

IT Peptides, biological studies  
 RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(N-1405, hydroxymate, inhibitor; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitors in preparation of **artificial** cellular tissue)

IT Animal tissue culture  
 (animal serum in media for; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitors in preparation of **artificial** cellular tissue)

IT Cartilage  
 (articular, **artificial**; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitors in preparation of **artificial** cellular tissue)

IT Bone  
 Joint, anatomical  
 Ligament  
 Organ, animal  
**Skin**  
 Tendon  
 Tendon  
 (**artificial**; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitors in preparation of **artificial** cellular tissue)

IT Tetracyclines  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (as nonselective inhibitor; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitors in preparation of **artificial** cellular tissue)

IT Polyesters, biological studies  
 RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (braided tubular, as scaffold; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitors in preparation of **artificial** cellular tissue)

IT **Epithelium**  
 Mesenchyme  
 (cells derived from; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitors in preparation of **artificial** cellular tissue)

IT Blood vessel  
 (endothelium, cells derived from; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitors in preparation of **artificial** cellular tissue)

IT **Skin**  
 (keratinocyte; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitors)

- in preparation of **artificial cellular tissue**)
- IT Chondrocyte  
Fibroblast  
(**matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors** in preparation of **artificial cellular tissue**)
- IT Bone marrow  
(mesenchymal stem cells of; **matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors** in preparation of **artificial cellular tissue**)
- IT Animal  
(serum of, tissue culture media containing; **matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors** in preparation of **artificial cellular tissue**)
- IT Mesenchyme  
(stem cell, of bone marrow; **matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors** in preparation of **artificial cellular tissue**)
- IT Mammal (Mammalia)  
(supported cells of; **matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors** in preparation of **artificial cellular tissue**)
- IT Animal cell  
(supported; **matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors** in preparation of **artificial cellular tissue**)
- IT Blood serum  
(tissue culture media containing; **matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors** in preparation of **artificial cellular tissue**)
- IT **141907-41-7, Matrix metalloproteinase**  
RL: BOC (Biological occurrence); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); OCCU (Occurrence)  
(activity of, in com. animal sera; **matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors** in preparation of **artificial cellular tissue**)
- IT **60-54-8, Tetracycline 124861-55-8, TIMP 2 140208-24-8, TIMP 1 142880-36-2, Galardin 145809-21-8, TIMP 3 186207-03-4, Proteinase inhibitor, TIMP 4**  
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(as **inhibitor; matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors** in preparation of **artificial cellular tissue**)
- IT **564-25-0, Doxycycline 808-26-4, Sancycline 10118-90-8, Minocycline**  
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(as nonselective inhibitor; **matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors** in preparation of **artificial cellular tissue**)
- IT **60-54-8D, Tetracycline, chemical-modified**  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(as nonselective inhibitor; **matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors** in preparation of **artificial cellular tissue**)
- IT **86102-31-0, Tissue inhibitor of matrix metalloproteinase**  
RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
(as selective inhibitor of collagenase; **matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors** in preparation of **artificial cellular tissue**)
- IT **141907-41-7D, Matrix metalloproteinase, inhibitors**  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(**matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors** in preparation of **artificial cellular tissue**)

IT 26009-03-0, Polyglycolic acid 26023-30-3, Poly[oxy(1-methyl-2-oxo-1,2-ethanediy)] 26100-51-6, Polylactic acid 26124-68-5, Polyglycolic acid 34346-01-5

RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(scaffold of three dimensional **matrix** of; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitors in preparation of **artificial** cellular tissue)

IT 4464-01-1D, derivs.

RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)  
(selective collagenase inhibitor based on; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitors in preparation of **artificial** cellular tissue)

IT 9001-12-1, Collagenase 9040-48-6, Gelatinase

79955-99-0, Stromelysin

RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)  
(selective **inhibitor** of; **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitors in preparation of **artificial** cellular tissue)

RE.CNT 5 THERE ARE 5 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

- (1) Fuji Yakuhin Kogyo Kk; EP 0550760 A 1993 HCAPLUS
- (2) Inst Of Ophthalmology; WO 9524921 A 1995 HCAPLUS
- (3) Langer, R; WO 8803785 A 1988
- (4) Res Found University Of New York; EP 0435362 A 1991 HCAPLUS
- (5) Takeda Chemical Industries Ltd; EP 0282746 A 1988 HCAPLUS

L59 ANSWER 20 OF 22 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 1998:683770 HCAPLUS

DN 130:79521

ED Entered STN: 29 Oct 1998

TI Proteinase requirements of **epidermal** growth factor-induced ovarian cancer cell invasion

AU Ellerbroek, Shawn M.; Hudson, Laurie G.; Stack, M. Sharon

CS Departments of Obstetrics & Gynecology and Cell & Molecular Biology, Northwestern University Medical School, Chicago, IL, USA

SO International Journal of Cancer (1998), 78(3), 331-337

CODEN: IJCNAW; ISSN: 0020-7136

PB Wiley-Liss, Inc.

DT Journal

LA English

CC 14-1 (Mammalian Pathological Biochemistry)

Section cross-reference(s): 2

AB Aberrant expression or activity of the **epidermal** growth factor

(EGF) receptor family of tyrosine kinases has been associated with tumor progression and an invasive phenotype. In this study, the authors utilized 4 ovarian cancer cell lines, OVCA 432, DOV 13, OVEA6 and OVCA 429, to determine the effects of EGF on the regulation of proteolytic enzymes and their inhibitors, cellular migration and in vitro invasion. Induction of urinary-type plasminogen activator (u-PA) activity and tissue inhibitor of **matrix metalloproteinase** (TIMP)-1 was observed in all

4 cell lines. OVCA 432 cells showed strong PAI-1 induction; however, the other 3 lines displayed substantial baseline PAI-1 expression that was not induced by EGF. EGF-dependent stimulation of migration and induction of **matrix metalloproteinase** (MMP)-9 (gelatinase

B) was observed in OVEA6 and OVCA 429 cells only. Upon EGF receptor activation, DOV 13, OVEA6 and OVCA 429 cells were induced to invade through an **artificial basement membrane**

(Matrigel); however, no invasion was detected in OVCA 432 cells. Cell lines displaying induction of migration and **MMP**-9 (OVEA6 and OVCA 429) demonstrated robust EGF-induced invasion (5- to 20-fold), and cell invasion was substantially reduced in the presence of anti-catalytic



**MMP-9** antibody. Addition of anti-catalytic u-PA antibody inhibited the modest (<2-fold) EGF-induced invasion in a cell line that did not express **MMP-9** (DOV 13) and in OVEA6 cells that displayed the highest baseline u-PA activity. Together, the findings indicate that multiple proteinases are important in ovarian cell invasion and implicate EGF induction of **MMP-9** and migration as key components of more aggressive ligand-induced invasion.

- ST plasminogen activator **MMP9** EGF ovarian cancer invasion;  
proteinase ovarian cancer invasion metastasis
- IT Ovary, neoplasm  
(carcinoma; proteinase requirements of **epidermal** growth factor-induced human ovarian cancer cell invasion)
- IT Ovary, neoplasm  
Ovary, neoplasm  
(metastasis; proteinase requirements of **epidermal** growth factor-induced human ovarian cancer cell invasion)
- IT Cell migration  
Ovary, neoplasm  
(proteinase requirements of **epidermal** growth factor-induced human ovarian cancer cell invasion)
- IT **Epidermal** growth factor receptors  
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)  
(proteinase requirements of **epidermal** growth factor-induced human ovarian cancer cell invasion)
- IT 62229-50-9, **Epidermal** growth factor  
RL: ADV (Adverse effect, including toxicity); BIOL (Biological study)  
(proteinase requirements of **epidermal** growth factor-induced human ovarian cancer cell invasion)
- IT 9039-53-6, Plasminogen activator, urokinase-type 79079-06-4, EGF receptor kinase 140208-23-7, Proteinase inhibitor, PAI-1 140208-24-8, TIMP-1 146480-36-6, Gelatinase B  
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)  
(proteinase requirements of **epidermal** growth factor-induced human ovarian cancer cell invasion)

RE.CNT 25 THERE ARE 25 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
RE

- (1) Andreason, P; Int J Cancer 1997, V72, P1
- (2) Auersperg, N; Biol Reprod 1991, V44, P717 HCAPLUS
- (3) Bartlett, J; Brit J Cancer 1996, V73, P301 HCAPLUS
- (4) Bast, R; J nat Cancer Inst 1992, V52, P5322
- (5) Benbow, U; Matrix Biol 1997, V15, P519 HCAPLUS
- (6) Bernhard, E; Proc nat Acad Sci (Wash) 1994, V91, P4293 HCAPLUS
- (7) Cha, D; J invest Dermatol 1996, V106, P590 HCAPLUS
- (8) Chambers, S; Cancer Res 1995, V55, P1578 HCAPLUS
- (9) Czernoblisky, B; Europ J Cell Biol 1985, V37, P175
- (10) Eccles, S; Invasion Metastasis 1995, V14, P337 MEDLINE
- (11) Himelstein, B; Invasion Metastasis 1995, V14, P246 MEDLINE
- (12) Hosono, T; FEBS Lett 1996, V381, P115 HCAPLUS
- (13) Matrisian, L; Curr Topics Develop Biol 1990, V24, P219 HCAPLUS
- (14) Meden, H; Int J Gynecol Pathol 1994, V13, P45 MEDLINE
- (15) Mignatti, P; Physiol Rev 1993, V73, P161 HCAPLUS
- (16) Mirshahi, S; FEBS Lett 1997, V411, P322 HCAPLUS
- (17) Moser, T; Int J Cancer 1994, V56, P552 HCAPLUS
- (18) Moser, T; Int J Cancer 1996, V67, P695 HCAPLUS
- (19) Ottensmeier, C; Brit J Cancer 1996, V74, P446 HCAPLUS
- (20) Pappot, H; Biol Chem Hoppe-Seyler 1995, V376, P259 HCAPLUS
- (21) Piquette, G; J clin Endocrinol Metab 1993, V76, P518 MEDLINE
- (22) Stack, M; Cancer Res 1993, V53, P1998 HCAPLUS
- (23) Stack, M; Int J Oncol 1998, V12, P569 HCAPLUS

- (24) Young, T; Amer J Obstet Gynecol 1994, V170, P1285 MEDLINE  
 (25) Young, T; Gynecol Oncol 1996, V62, P89 HCAPLUS

L59 ANSWER 21 OF 22 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN  
 AN 1998:434823 HCAPLUS  
 DN 129:177152  
 ED Entered STN: 15 Jul 1998  
 TI Collagen: a not so simple protein  
 AU Bailey, A. J.; Paul, R. G.  
 CS Collagen Research Group, University of Bristol, Bristol, BS18 7DY, UK  
 SO Journal of the Society of Leather Technologists and Chemists (1998  
 ), 82(3), 104-110  
 CODEN: JSLTBY; ISSN: 0144-0322  
 PB Society of Leather Technologists and Chemists  
 DT Journal; General Review  
 LA English  
 CC 45-0 (Industrial Organic Chemicals, Leather, Fats, and Waxes)  
 AB A review with 25 refs. Collagen is the major protein of animal bodies from simple sponges to Homo sapiens and exists in various forms from **skin**, tendon and bone to cornea and **basement membrane** of the capillaries. This biol. variation can now be accounted for on the basis of a whole family of genetically distinct collagens. Over the past two decades 19 different collagens have been identified, although the major types are the fibrous types I, II and III and the non-fibrous type IV of **basement membrane**. They all possess the basic triple helix based on multiple repeats of the simple tri-peptide Gly-X-Y, but this varies in length and forms different supramol. aggregates to achieve optimum function for particular tissues. The major function of collagen is to provide shape and mech. strength and the latter is achieved by intermol. crosslinking of the collagen mols. in the supramol. aggregate. The monomeric mols. in the aggregates are stabilized by two different pathways. Initially crosslinking occurs through an enzymic mechanism involving oxidation of specific lysine and hydroxylysine residues providing divalent crosslinking which subsequently matures to multivalent cross-links. As the rate of turnover decreases a non-enzymic pathway takes over, which is mediated through the adventitious accretion of glucose. Collagen therefore, unlike other proteins shows considerable changes with age which in turn affect its phys. properties. These changes must be taken into account when preparing collagen based products. All the amino acid side chains project radially from the rod-like triple helix and the quarter-staggered array of the mols. allows highly specific intermol. crosslinking either naturally, or **artificially** with bifunctional reagents. Reactions with basic or acid groups can therefore be carefully controlled and in some cases their location predicted. Synthetic cross-links bind the mols. closer together and increase intermol. interactions, thus increasing the shrinkage temperature and resistance to enzymic degradation. The turnover of collagen is generally slow but in fact can vary from 2/3 days for periodontal ligament to several years for **skin** and tendon. Mature collagen fibers are highly resistant to enzymes and degradation is achieved by specific collagenase that can cleave the triple helix at one particular point. The shorter helical fragments can then unravel and denature to gelatin when other **metalloproteinases (MMPs)** degrade it to amino acids. A family of 14 **metalloproteinases** have been identified along with some specific tissue inhibitors (TIMPS). The sharp denaturation temperature of collagen attests to the almost crystalline character of the triple helix and the variation in shrinkage temperature between species is primarily due to the number of hydroxyproline based water hydrogen bridges. The presence of a hydroxyproline deficient thermally labile domain near the carboxy terminus of the mol. initiates the melting process allowing the triple helix to unzip along its length. Recent studies have demonstrated that collagen is not an inert structural material but

interacts with other mols. to control the development of collagenous tissues. Despite the ancient lineage of this ubiquitous protein, collagen is still revealing exciting new scientific features.

ST review collagen

IT Collagens, properties

RL: MSC (Miscellaneous); PRP (Properties)

(structure and properties of)

RE.CNT 25 THERE ARE 25 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

- (1) Bailey, A; Eur J Biochem 1973, V34, P91 HCAPLUS
- (2) Bailey, A; Nature (Lond) 1974, V251, P105 HCAPLUS
- (3) Bailey, A; Nature (Lond) 1980, V288, P408 HCAPLUS
- (4) Bruns, R; J Cell Biol 1986, V103, P393 HCAPLUS
- (5) Comper, W; Extracellular Matrix 1996, V2.2
- (6) Fleischmajer, R; Ann N Y Acad Sci 1990, V580, P161 HCAPLUS
- (7) Fleischmajer, R; J Struct Biol 1990, V105, P162 MEDLINE
- (8) Hulmes, D; J Mol Biol 1973, V79, P137 HCAPLUS
- (9) Keene, D; J Cell Biol 1987, V104, P611 HCAPLUS
- (10) Keene, D; J Cell Biol 1988, V107, P1995 HCAPLUS
- (11) Keene, D; J Cell Biol 1991, V113, P971 HCAPLUS
- (12) Kielty, C; Connective Tissue and its Heritable Disorders Molecular, Genetic and Medical Aspects 1993, P103
- (13) Kivirikko, K; Extracellular Matrix Biochemistry 1984, P83
- (14) Kwan, A; J Cell Biol 1991, V114, P597 HCAPLUS
- (15) Labermeier, U; Biochem Biophys Res Commun 1983, V116, P619 HCAPLUS
- (16) Miles, C; J Mol Biol 1995, V245, P437 HCAPLUS
- (17) Murphy, G; Connective Tissue and Its Heritable Disorders 1993, P287 HCAPLUS
- (18) Robins, S; Biochem J 1983, V215, P175 HCAPLUS
- (19) Sakai, L; J Cell Biol 1986, V103, P1577 HCAPLUS
- (20) Timpl, R; Eur J Biochem 1981, V120, P203 HCAPLUS
- (21) Trelstad, R; Dev Biol 1979, V71, P228 MEDLINE
- (22) Vaughan, L; J Cell Biol 1988, V106, P991 HCAPLUS
- (23) Veis, A; Extracellular Matrix Assembly and Structure 1994, P15 HCAPLUS
- (24) Werb, Z; J Cell Biol 1989, V109, P877 HCAPLUS
- (25) Yurchenco, P; Extracellular Matrix Components 1994, V245, P489 HCAPLUS

L59 ANSWER 22 OF 22 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2004 ACS on STN

AN 1993:94038 HCAPLUS

DN 118:94038

ED Entered STN: 19 Mar 1993

TI Protection of vascular **basement membrane** and microcirculation from elastase-induced damage with a fluorinated  $\beta$ -lactam derivative

AU Maillard, Jean Louis; Favreau, Catherine; Vergely, Isabelle; Reboud-Ravaux, Michele; Joyeau, Roger; Kobaiter, Randa; Wakselman, Michel

CS Inst. Jacques Monod, Univ. Paris VII, Paris, 75251, Fr.

SO Clinica Chimica Acta (1992), 213(1-3), 75-86

CODEN: CCATAR; ISSN: 0009-8981

DT Journal

LA English

CC 1-8 (Pharmacology)

AB N-(2-Chloromethylphenyl) 3,3-difluoroazetidin-2-one (AA 231-1), a specific suicide-type inhibitor of elastase which is known to suppress the lysis of chromogenic oligopeptides, elastin and elastic fibers, is effective also in preventing the degradation of the vascular **basement membrane**. The degradation of porcine glomerular **basement membrane** by purified human leukocyte elastase (HLE), was reduced in proportion of inhibitor dose (8.3  $\mu$ M for 50% inhibition). It is noteworthy that there was no reduction of the inhibitory effect when the addition

of AA 231-1 was delayed for 1 h after the addition of the enzyme to the substrate. In the guinea pig, reduction of the **dermal**

microhemorrhage due to HLE was related to the dose of inhibitor and to its preincubation time with HLE before intradermal injection. The inflammatory hemorrhage associated with the Arthus **skin** reaction was moderately depressed by AA 231-1 in situ. A part of the vascular permeability induced by HLE also responded to the inhibitor. In spite of the tissular diffusion and the time-dependence parameters which restrict responsiveness of elastase to AA 231-1 in vivo this biochem. compound should be helpful in the study and possibly the cure of vascular injury related to elastase.

- ST elastase inhibitor blood vessel injury
- IT Blood vessel, toxic chemical and physical damage  
(elastase damage to, in **basement membrane**,  
fluorinated  $\beta$ -lactam derivative AA 231-1 inhibition of)
- IT Neutrophil  
(vascular **basement membrane** damage by elastase  
from, fluorinated  $\beta$ -lactam derivative AA 231-1 inhibition of)
- IT **Basement membrane**  
(vascular, elastase damage to, fluorinated  $\beta$ -lactam derivative AA  
231-1 inhibition of)
- IT **9004-06-2, Elastase**  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(vascular **basement membrane** damage by, from  
polymorphonuclear neutrophil leukocytes, fluorinated  $\beta$ -lactam  
derivative AA 231-1 **inhibition of**)
- IT 131230-67-6, AA 231-1  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(vascular **basement membrane** protection from  
elastase-induced damage by)

=> => fil wpix

FILE 'WPIX' ENTERED AT 18:32:06 ON 23 JUN 2004

COPYRIGHT (C) 2004 THOMSON DERWENT

FILE LAST UPDATED: 21 JUN 2004 <20040621/UP>  
MOST RECENT DERWENT UPDATE: 200439 <200439/DW>  
DERWENT WORLD PATENTS INDEX SUBSCRIBER FILE, COVERS 1963 TO DATE

>>> FOR A COPY OF THE DERWENT WORLD PATENTS INDEX STN USER GUIDE,  
PLEASE VISIT:  
[http://www.stn-international.de/training\\_center/patents/stn\\_guide.pdf](http://www.stn-international.de/training_center/patents/stn_guide.pdf) <<<

>>> FOR DETAILS OF THE PATENTS COVERED IN CURRENT UPDATES, SEE  
<http://thomsonderwent.com/coverage/latestupdates/> <<<

>>> FOR INFORMATION ON ALL DERWENT WORLD PATENTS INDEX USER  
GUIDES, PLEASE VISIT:  
<http://thomsonderwent.com/support/userguides/> <<<

>>> NEW! FAST-ALERTING ACCESS TO NEWLY-PUBLISHED PATENT  
DOCUMENTATION NOW AVAILABLE IN DERWENT WORLD PATENTS INDEX  
FIRST VIEW - FILE WPIFV. FREE CONNECT HOUR UNTIL 1 MAY 2004.  
FOR FURTHER DETAILS: <http://www.thomsonderwent.com/dwpifv> <<<

>>> NEW! IMPROVE YOUR LITIGATION CHECKING AND INFRINGEMENT  
MONITORING WITH LITALERT. FIRST ACCESS TO RECORDS OF IP  
LAWSUITS FILED IN THE 94 US DISTRICT COURTS SINCE 1973.  
FOR FURTHER DETAILS:  
<http://www.thomsonscientific.com/litalert> <<<

>>> THE DISPLAY LAYOUT HAS BEEN CHANGED TO ACCOMODATE THE  
NEW FORMAT GERMAN PATENT APPLICATION AND PUBLICATION  
NUMBERS. SEE ALSO:

<http://www.stn-international.de/archive/stnews/news0104.pdf> <<<

=> d all abeq tech abex tot

L81 ANSWER 1 OF 20 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2004 THOMSON DERWENT on STN  
 AN 2004-172312 [17] WPIX  
 DNC C2004-068652  
 TI **Matrix metalloprotease** inhibitor useful as cosmetics  
 such as ointment, cream, milky lotion, lotion, pack and bath agent, for  
 preventing aging of skin, wrinkles and sag, consists of catechin,  
 procyanidins and/or mangosteens.  
 DC B02 D21 E13  
 PA (SHIS) **SHISEIDO CO LTD**  
 CYC 1  
 PI JP 2003252745 A 20030910 (200417)\* 10 A61K007-48 <--  
 ADT JP 2003252745 A JP 2002-52878 20020228  
 PRAI JP 2002-52878 20020228  
 IC ICM **A61K007-48**  
 ICS **A61K007-00**  
 AB JP2003252745 A UPAB: 20040310  
 NOVELTY - A **matrix metalloprotease** inhibitor consists  
 of catechin, procyanidins and/or mangosteens.  
 DETAILED DESCRIPTION - INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for:  
 (1) an elastin degradation inhibitor;  
 (2) a laminin degradation inhibitor;  
 (3) a **basement membrane** degradation inhibitor;  
 (4) a proteoglycan degradation inhibitor;  
 (5) a collagen degradation inhibitor; and  
 (6) cosmetics which contain **matrix metalloprotease**  
 inhibitor.  
 ACTIVITY - Dermatological.  
 MECHANISM OF ACTION - **Matrix metalloprotease**  
 inhibitor.  
 USE - As ointment, cream, milky lotion, lotion, pack, bath agent, etc  
 for preventing aging of skin, wrinkles and sag.  
 ADVANTAGE - The **matrix metalloprotease** (  
**MMPs**) has excellent **MMP1**, **MMP3** and  
**MMP9** inhibitory activity. The cosmetics effectively maintain the  
 state of youthful skin by preventing aging, wrinkles and sag.  
 Dwg.0/0  
 FS CPI  
 FA AB; DCN  
 MC CPI: B06-A01; B14-D03; B14-L06; **B14-N17**; **D08-B09A**;  
 E06-A01  
 TECH UPTX: 20040310  
 TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - ORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred Components: The  
**matrix metalloprotease** belongs to gelatinase group,  
 stromelysin group and/or collagenase group.  
 ABEX UPTX: 20040310  
 EXAMPLE - Fruit skin mangosteen was extracted with methanol to obtain  
 alpha-mangosteen having **matrix metalloprotease**  
 inhibiting activity. A cream was formulated by compounding (in mass%)  
 stearic acid (5), stearyl alcohol (4), isopropyl myristate (18), glycerol  
 monostearin acid ester (3), propylene glycol (10), alpha-mangostin (0.01),  
 caustic potash (0.2), sodium hydrogensulfite (0.01), preservative  
 (sufficient amount), fragrance (sufficient amount) and ion exchange water  
 (remaining quantity).  
 L81 ANSWER 2 OF 20 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2004 THOMSON DERWENT on STN  
 AN 2003-897817 [82] WPIX  
 CR 1996-300644 [30]; 2002-462907 [49]; 2002-706411 [76]; 2003-045548 [04]  
 DNN N2003-716547 DNC C2003-254983  
 TI New polynucleotide encoding a tissue inhibitor of

**metalloproteinase** designated TIMP-4 is useful to treat **metalloproteinase** associated disease including restenosis and collagenase-associated disease.

DC B04 D16 S03

IN GREENE, J M; ROSEN, C A

PA (GREE-I) GREENE J M; (ROSE-I) ROSEN C A

CYC 1

PI US 2003157687 A1 20030821 (200382)\* 61 C12Q001-68

ADT US 2003157687 A1 CIP of WO 1994-US14498 19941213, Cont of US 1995-463261 19950605, CIP of US 1999-387525 19990901, Provisional US 2000-217419P 20000711, Provisional US 2000-220829P 20000726, Div ex US 2001-901904 20010711, US 2003-366445 20030214

FDT US 2003157687 A1 Cont of US 6448042, Div ex US 6544761

PRAI US 2003-366445 20030214; WO 1994-US14498 19941213;

US 1995-463261 19950605; US 1999-387525 19990901;

US 2000-217419P 20000711; US 2000-220829P 20000726;

US 2001-901904 20010711

IC ICM C12Q001-68

ICS A61K038-46; A61K048-00; C07H021-04; C12N009-64; G01N033-53

AB US2003157687 A UPAB: 20031223

NOVELTY - An isolated polynucleotide encoding a tissue inhibitor of **metalloproteinase** designated TIMP-4 is new.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - A new isolated polynucleotide (N1) comprises:

(a) a polynucleotide encoding a 224 amino acid sequence fully defined in the specification (sequence I);

(b) a polynucleotide sequence which hybridizes to and is at least 70% identical to (a); or

(c) a fragment of (a) or (b).

INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for

(1) an isolated polynucleotide comprising:

(a) a polynucleotide encoding a mature polypeptide encoded by the DNA contained in American type culture collection (ATCC) deposit number 75946;

(b) a polynucleotide which encodes a polypeptide expressed by the DNA contained in ATCC deposit number 75946;

(c) a polynucleotide capable of hybridizing to and at least 70% identical to the polynucleotide of (a) or (b); or

(d) a fragment of (a), (b) or (c);

(2) a vector comprising N1 DNA;

(3) a host cell genetically engineered with the above vector;

(4) producing a polypeptide comprises expressing from the above host cell the polypeptide encoded by the DNA;

(5) producing cells capable of expressing a polypeptide comprising transforming or transfecting cells with the above vector;

(6) a polypeptide comprising:

(a) a polypeptide (P1) having sequence I or its fragment, analogue or derivative;

(b) a polypeptide comprising amino acids 1-195 of sequence I; or

(c) a polypeptide encoded by the cDNA contained in ATCC deposit number 75946 or its fragment, analogue or derivative;

(7) a P1 agonist;

(8) a P1 antagonist;

(9) treating a patient needing TIMP-4, comprising administering P1 or the P1 agonist;

(10) treating a patient needing TIMP-4 inhibition comprising administering the P1 antagonist;

(11) identifying P1 agonists of antagonists comprises combining an **matrix metalloproteinase (MMP)**, human TIMP-4, a candidate compound and a reaction mixture containing labeled substrate capable of degradation by **MMP**, and determining ability of the candidate compound to block or enhance degradation of the substrate by **MMP** by measuring released label;

(12) diagnosing a disease or disease susceptibility, comprising determining a mutation in the human TIMP-4 nucleic acid sequence; and

(13) treating restenosis, comprises administering a nucleic acid encoding a TIMP-4 polypeptide having residues -29 to 195, -28 to 195 or 1 to 195 of sequence I or a fragment of sequence I which retains protease activity

ACTIVITY - Vasotropic; Antiasthmatic; Dermatological; Nephrotropic; Antirheumatic; Antiarthritic; Antipsoriatic; Osteopathic; Cytostatic; Vulnerary; Antithyroid; Antiulcer; Neuroprotective; Antibacterial; Immunosuppressive. Adenoviral construct expressing rat TIMP-4 or null vector was administered to 12 rats directly after carotid artery balloon injury. After 14 days there was a significant 74% reduction in neointimal area in Ad-TIMP-4 infected vessels compared with Ad-null infection (1.04 plus or minus 0.32 mm<sup>2</sup> compared to 5.03 plus or minus 1.66 mm<sup>2</sup>, p= 0.00018). No difference was seen in medial area. The ratio of neointima to media showed a significant difference between Ad-TIMP-4 and Ad-Null infected vessels (0.18 plus or minus 0.05 versus 0.80 plus or minus 0.16, p= 0.01). These results showed that adenovirus-mediated gene transfer of rat TIMP-4 to the rat carotid artery immediately after injury causes a significant decrease in neointima development.

MECHANISM OF ACTION - **Metalloproteinase** inhibitor.

USE - The invention is used to treat restenosis (claimed). Other disease which may be treated include arthritic diseases such as rheumatoid and osteoarthritis, soft tissue rheumatism, polychondritis and tendonitis, bone resorption diseases such as osteoporosis, Paget's disease, hyperthyroidism and cholesteatoma, the enhanced collagen destruction that occurs with diabetes, the recessive classes of dystrophic epidermolysis bullosa, periodontal disease, alveolitis and related consequences of gingival production of collagenase, corneal ulceration, ulceration of the skin and gastro-intestinal tract and abnormal wound healing, post-operative conditions in which collagenase levels are raised, cancer by blocking the destruction of tissue **basement membranes** leading to cancer metastases, demyelinating disease of the central and peripheral nervous systems, asthma, glomerulosclerosis, septic shock and infection, and psoriasis.

Dwg.0/10

FS CPI EPI

FA AB

MC CPI: B04-C01G; B04-E03F; B04-E08; B04-F0100E; B04-F11; B04-L05C; B04-M01; B04-N04A0E; B11-C08E; B11-C08F; B12-K04A; B12-K04E; B14-C06; B14-C09A; B14-C09B; B14-D07C; B14-E08; B14-F01G; B14-H01; B14-K01A; B14-L01; B14-L06; B14-N01; B14-N10; B14-N11; **B14-N17**; B14-S01; B14-S03A; B14-S06; D05-A02C; D05-H09; D05-H12A; D05-H12E; D05-H14; D05-H17A6; D05-H18  
EPI: S03-E14H

ABEX UPTX: 20031223

ADMINISTRATION - The TIMP-4 nucleic acid sequence is preferably delivered in a viral vector delivery vehicle, particularly a vehicle from adenovirus. No further details provided.

EXAMPLE - No suitable example provided.

L81 ANSWER 3 OF 20 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2004 THOMSON DERWENT on STN

AN 2003-819640 [77] WPIX

DNC C2003-230255

TI **Matrix metalloprotease** activity inhibitor for use in cosmetics, comprising solvent extract of plant selected from coconut, Blumea balsamifera, Guarana, Smilax officinalis or Smilax aspera.

DC B04 D21

PA (SHIS) **SHISEIDO CO LTD**

CYC 1

PI JP 2003201229 A 20030718 (200377)\* 16 A61K007-48 <--

ADT JP 2003201229 A JP 2002-207951 20020717

PRAI JP 2001-325605 20011023

IC ICM **A61K007-48**

ICS A61K007-00; A61K035-78; A61P003-00; A61P017-00;  
A61P043-00

AB JP2003201229 A UPAB: 20031128

NOVELTY - A **matrix metalloprotease (MMPs)**

activity inhibitor (I) contains solvent extract of plant selected from coconut (*Cocos nucifera*), *Blumea balsamifera*, *Illicium verum*, *Juniperus brasiliensis*, *Salix alba*, *Guarana*, *Smilax officinalis*, *Smilax aristolochiaefolia* or *Smilax aspera*.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is also included for cosmetics for anti-aging, comprising (I).

ACTIVITY - Dermatological.

MECHANISM OF ACTION - **Matrix metalloprotease** inhibitor.

*Cocos nucifera* plant extract was dissolved in 2 mass% of dimethyl sulfoxide to obtain a sample solution. The sample solution was diluted with buffer containing 0.4 M sodium chloride and 10 mM of calcium chloride. Enzyme belonging to stromelysin derived from human cell was used as **matrix metalloprotease**. Substance containing 50 micro l of sample solution, 100 micro l of enzyme solution containing 0.4 unit/ml of enzyme and 50 micro l of fluorescent labeling substrate, was incubated at 42 deg. C for 2 - 4 hours. Ethanol solution was added and unreacted substrate was centrifuged. The fluorescence intensity of decomposed substance in the supernatant liquid was measured. The decomposition ratio of substrate was calculated to measure **MMPs** activity inhibitory effect. The plant extract sample solution was found to have **MMPs** activity inhibitory effect of 49%.

USE - For use in cosmetics such as cream, milky lotion, makeup cosmetics, hair cosmetics, and bathing agent, and for use in pharmaceuticals.

ADVANTAGE - The cosmetic improves and prevents skin aging such as wrinkles, and maintains youthful skin without wrinkle or sag.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI

FA AB; DCN

MC CPI: B04-A08; B04-A10; B04-L01; B14-D07C; B14-L06; B14-N17;  
B14-R01; B14-R02; D08-B

TECH UPTX: 20031128

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - BIOLOGY - Preferred Materials: (I) Further contains enzymes belonging to gellatinase group, stromelysin group and collagenase group. (I) Is an elastin decomposition inhibitor, laminin decomposition inhibitor, **basement-membrane** decomposition inhibitor, proteoglycan decomposition inhibitor or collagen decomposition inhibitor.

ABEX UPTX: 20031128

EXAMPLE - *Cocos nucifera* plant was immersed with methanol for 1 week at room temperature and extracted. The extract was concentrated to obtain plant extract. Aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving (in mass%) propylene glycol (10), coconut extract (0.01), and caustic potash (0.2) in ion exchange water and heating at 70 degrees C. Oil-phase was prepared by melting stearic acid (5), stearyl alcohol (4), isopropyl myristate (18), glycerol monostearic acid ester (3), sodium hydrogen sulfite (0.01), suitable quantity of preservative and fragrance at 70 degrees C. Oil-phase was added to the aqueous phase, emulsified and cooled to 30 degrees C to obtain cream. The obtained cream was found to have aging prevention effect.

L81 ANSWER 4 OF 20 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2004 THOMSON DERWENT on STN

AN 2003-819638 [77] WPIX

DNC C2003-230253

TI **Matrix metalloprotease** activity inhibitor for use in skin external preparation such as cosmetics, contains solvent extract of plant chosen from *Schima wallichii*, *Desmodium triquetrum*, *Equisetum debile* or *Bombax ceiba*.

DC B04 D16 D21



PA (SHIS) SHISEIDO CO LTD

CYC 1

PI JP 2003201212 A 20030718 (200377)\* 16 A61K007-00 &lt;--

ADT JP 2003201212 A JP 2002-263190 20020909

PRAI JP 2001-325607 20011023

IC ICM A61K007-00

ICS A61K007-48; A61K035-78; A61P017-16; A61P043-00

AB JP2003201212 A UPAB: 20031128

NOVELTY - A **matrix metalloprotease (MMPs)**

activity inhibitor contains solvent extract of the plant chosen from Schima wallichii, Taxillus Kaempferi, Cinnamomum iners, Desmodium triquetrum, Artocarpus elasticus, Equisetum debile or Bombax ceiba.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is also included for skin external preparation which contains the solvent extract of the plant chosen from Schima wallichii, Taxillus Kaempferi, Cinnamomum iners, Desmodium triquetrum, Artocarpus elasticus, Equisetum debile or Bombax ceiba.

ACTIVITY - Dermatological.

MECHANISM OF ACTION - **Matrix metalloprotease**

inhibitor. Schima noronhae plant extract was dissolved in 2 mass % of dimethyl sulfoxide to obtain a sample solution. The sample solution was diluted with buffer containing 0.4M sodium chloride and 10 mM of calcium chloride. Enzyme belongs to stromelysin derived from human cell was used as **matrix metalloprotease**. 50 micro liter of sample solution, 100 micro liter of enzyme solution containing 0.4 unit/ml of enzyme and 50 micro liter of fluorescent labeling substrate. The above substance was incubated at 42 deg. C for 2-4 hours. Ethanol solution was added and unreacted substrate was centrifuged after the enzyme reaction is completed. The fluorescence intensity of decomposed substance in the supernatant liquid was measured. The decomposition ratio of substrate was calculated. The plant extract sample solution was found to have **MMPs** activity inhibitory effect of 33%.

USE - For use in skin external preparation such as cosmetics e.g. cream, milky lotion, makeup cosmetics, hair cosmetics, bathing agent, etc., and for use in pharmaceuticals. The skin external preparation improves and prevents skin ageing such as wrinkles. The skin external preparation maintains the youthful skin without wrinkle or sag.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI

FA AB; DCN

MC CPI: B04-A10; B14-N17; B14-R01; D05-A02;

D08-B09A1; D08-B09A3

TECH UPTX: 20031128

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - BIOLOGY - Preferred Materials: The **matrix metalloprotease** activity inhibitor further contains enzymes belongs to gellatinase group, stromelysin group and collagenase group. The **matrix metalloprotease** activity inhibitor is an elastin decomposition inhibitor, laminin decomposition inhibitor and **basement-membrane** decomposition inhibitor, proteoglycan decomposition inhibitor and collagen decomposition inhibitor.

ABEX UPTX: 20031128

EXAMPLE - Schima noronhae plant was immersed with methanol for 1 week at room temperature and extracted. The extract was concentrated to obtain plant extract. Aqueous phase was prepared by dissolving (in mass %) propylene glycol (10), Schima noronhae extract (0.01), and caustic potash (0.2) in ion exchange water and heating at 70 degrees C. Oil-phase was prepared by melting stearic acid (5), stearyl alcohol (4), isopropyl myristate (18), glycerol monostearic acid ester (3), sodium hydrogen sulfite (0.01), suitable quantity of preservative and fragrance at 70 degrees C. Oil-phase was added to the aqueous phase, emulsified and cooled to 30 degrees C to obtain cream. The obtained cream was found to have ageing prevention effect.

L81 ANSWER 5 OF 20 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2004 THOMSON DERWENT on STN  
 AN 2003-818769 [77] WPIX  
 DNC C2003-229507  
 TI Skin external preparation for anti-ageing composition, comprises plant extract(s) chosen from *Persea gratissima*, *Picea abies*, *Rubus fruticosus*, *Malus sylvestris*, *Cinchona succirubra* and *Theobroma cacao*.  
 DC B04 D21  
 PA (SHIS) SHISEIDO CO LTD  
 CYC 1  
 PI JP 2003160433 A 20030603 (200377)\* 9 A61K007-00 <--  
 ADT JP 2003160433 A JP 2001-360780 20011127  
 PRAI JP 2001-360780 20011127  
 IC ICM **A61K007-00**  
 ICS **A61K007-48**; **A61K035-78**; **A61P017-16**; **A61P043-00**  
 AB JP2003160433 A UPAB: 20031128  
 NOVELTY - A skin external preparation comprises plant extract(s) chosen from *Persea gratissima*, *Picea abies*, *Rubus fruticosus*, *Malus sylvestris*, *Cinchona succirubra* and *Theobroma cacao*, as active ingredient.  
 DETAILED DESCRIPTION - INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are included for the following:  
 (1) **matrix metalloprotease (MMP)** inhibitor belonging to gelatinase, stromelysin or collagenase group, comprising above plant extract;  
 (2) elastin decomposition inhibitor comprising above plant extract;  
 (3) laminin decomposition inhibitor comprising above plant extract;  
 (4) **basement-membrane** decomposition inhibitor comprising above plant extract;  
 (5) proteoglycan decomposition inhibitor comprising above plant extract;  
 (6) collagen decomposition inhibitor comprising above plant extract;  
 and  
 (7) cosmetics comprising above plant extract.  
 USE - For **matrix metalloprotease** inhibitor, elastin decomposition inhibitor, laminin decomposition inhibitor, **basement-membrane** decomposition inhibitor, proteoglycan decomposition inhibitor, collagen decomposition inhibitor and cosmetics (all claimed) preferably anti-ageing composition, hair cosmetics and bathing agent.  
 ADVANTAGE - The skin external preparation has excellent **MMP9**, **MMP3** and **MMP1** activity inhibitory effect, prevents decomposition of skin extracellular **matrix** component, and provides youthful skin by preventing ageing of skin. The skin external preparation prevents formation of wrinkles or sag, and is elastic.  
 Dwg.0/0  
 FS CPI  
 FA AB; DCN  
 MC CPI: B04-A08; B04-A09; B04-A10; B14-D03; **B14-R01**; **D08-B09A3**  
 ABEX UPTX: 20031128  
 EXAMPLE - 50 g of each of *Picea abies* and *Malus sylvestris* plant extract was immersed in ethanol for 1 week at room temperature. The extract was concentrated and dissolved in dimethyl sulfoxide. The solution was diluted and its concentration was adjusted. *Picea abies* extract of concentration 0.0005 was evaluated for **MMP9** activity inhibitory effect, and the inhibitor percentage was found to be 24, and *Malus sylvestris* of concentration 0.001 was evaluated for **MMP9** activity inhibitory effect, and the inhibitor percentage was found to be 38. Stearic acid (in mass%) (2), stearyl alcohol hydrogenated lanolin (2), squalane (5), 2-octyl dodecylalcohol (6), polyoxyethylene cetyl alcohol ether (3), glycerol monostearic acid ester (2), propylene glycol (5), extract of *Picea abies* (0.05), sodium hydrogen sulfite (0.03), ethyl paraben (0.3), suitable amount of fragrance and ion exchange water were taken. Propylene glycol was added to ion exchange water and heated to 70 degrees C to form

a water phase. The other components were mixed and melted at 70degreesC to form an oil phase. The oil phase was added to the water phase, and preliminary emulsification was carried out. The emulsion was cooled to 30 degrees C, and a cream was prepared.

L81 ANSWER 6 OF 20 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2004 THOMSON DERWENT on STN  
 AN 2003-622126 [59] WPIX  
 DNC C2003-170359  
 TI Inhibitor of **matrix metalloprotease** of the gelatinase, stromelysin or collagenase groups contains plant material or extract of e.g. rhubarb, sage, avocado, tamarind, Luehea genus plant, for anti-ageing cosmetics for skin and hair.  
 DC B04 D21  
 PA (SHIS) **SHISEIDO CO LTD**  
 CYC 1  
 PI JP 2003201214 A 20030718 (200359)\* 20 A61K007-00 <--  
 ADT JP 2003201214 A JP 2002-207952 20020717  
 PRAI JP 2001-325606 20011023  
 IC ICM **A61K007-00**  
 ICS A61K035-78; A61P043-00  
 AB JP2003201214 A UPAB: 20030915  
 NOVELTY - An inhibitor of a gelatinase group and/or stromelysin group **matrix metalloprotease (MMP)** contains one or more of e.g. Woodfordia floribunda Salisb., Persea americana Mill., Rheum sp., Cassia angustifolia Vahl, Garcinia mangostana L., Cinnamomum cassia Bl., Tamarindus indica L., Bergenia ciliata (Haw.) Sternb., L. grandiflora Mart. et Zucc., L. ochrophylla Mart. or their solvent extracts  
 DETAILED DESCRIPTION - An inhibitor of a gelatinase group and/or stromelysin group **matrix metalloprotease (MMP)** contains one or more plant chosen from Woodfordia floribunda Salisb., Persea americana Mill., Rheum sp., Cassia angustifolia Vahl, Garcinia mangostana L., Cinnamomum cassia Bl., Tamarindus indica L., Bergenia ciliata (Haw.) Sternb., Luehea divaricata Mart. et Zucc., Luehea grandiflora Mart. et Zucc., Luehea ochrophylla Mart., Luehea paniculata Mart. et Zucc., Luehea rufescens A. St. Hil., Arctium lappa L., Arctium minus, Anemopaegma arvense (Vell.), Anemopaegma glaucum Mrt. ex DC., Erythroxylum vacciniifolium Mart., Margaritaria nobilis L. f., and Pouteria obtusifolia Baehni, or their solvent extracts.  
 An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is made for an inhibitor of a collagenase **MMP**, containing one or more of the plants or their solvent extracts.  
 USE - The inhibitor is an anti-ageing agent used to prevent or improve skin ageing by inhibiting decomposition of skin extra-cellular-**matrix** components such as elastin, laminin, proteoglycan, **basement membrane** component or collagen, including wrinkles and sagging, for use in cosmetics, hair cosmetics.  
 ADVANTAGE - The inhibitor is highly effective when in contact with the skin. It does not damage skin fiber.  
 Dwg.0/0  
 FS CPI  
 FA AB; DCN  
 MC CPI: B04-A08; B04-A10; B04-D02; B11-A; B12-M02; B12-M03; B14-D03; B14-L06; B14-R01; D08-B; **D08-B09A3**; D08-B10  
 TECH UPTX: 20030915  
 TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - BIOLOGY - Preferred inhibitor: the inhibitor inhibits the decomposition of elastin, laminin, **basement-membrane**, proteoglycan or collagen.  
 ABEX UPTX: 20030915  
 EXAMPLE - An extract of Woodfordia floribunda was made from the leaves and flower of the plant (200 g) by immersing in methanol (550 ml) for one week at room temperature, then concentrating, giving extracted material (33.25 g). The extracted material was dissolved at 2 mass % in dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO), and diluting with 0.1M TRIS of pH 7.4 (containing 0.4M NaCl and 10

mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>). This solution, at concentration 0.0005 weight %, inhibited **MMP-9** (gelatinase group) by 25% and at 0.001 weight % inhibited **MMP3** (stromelysin) by 10% and **MMP1** (collagenase) by 20%.  
A cream was prepared from (mass %) stearic acid (5.0); stearyl alcohol (4.0); isopropyl myristate 1(8.0); glyceryl monostearate (3.0); propylene glycol (10.0); Woodfordia floribunda extract (0.01) (50 % 1,3 butylene glycol extract, 2.01 % concentration); caustic potash (0.2); sodium hydrogen sulfite (0.01); preservative (suitable quantity); fragrance (suitable quantity); water (remainder) by forming an aqueous phase by dissolving the propylene glycol, Woodfordia floribunda extract and caustic potash in the water; making an oil phase by melting the other ingredients; adding the oil phase gradually to the aqueous phase at 70 degrees C, mixing and cooling. This cream had an excellent **MMP** inhibitory effect (no further details).

L81 ANSWER 7 OF 20 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2004 THOMSON DERWENT on STN  
AN 2003-572596 [54] WPIX  
DNC C2003-154942  
TI New dithiazole compounds are **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitors, useful for preventing e.g. skin aging, wrinkles, rheumatic arthritis and osteoarthritis.  
DC B02 B03 D21  
IN HIRUMA, T; INOMATA, S; KOBAYASHI, K  
PA (SHIS) SHISEIDO CO LTD  
CYC 28  
PI JP 2003064065 A 20030305 (200354)\* 38 C07D285-01  
WO 2003020711 A1 20030313 (200354) JA C07D285-01  
RW: AT BE BG CH CY CZ DE DK EE ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE SK TR  
W: CN KR US  
EP 1422224 A1 20040526 (200435) EN C07D285-01  
R: AT BE BG CH CY CZ DE DK EE ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC NL PT SE SK TR  
ADT JP 2003064065 A JP 2001-258066 20010828; WO 2003020711 A1 WO 2002-JP8649 20020828; EP 1422224 A1 EP 2002-772819 20020828, WO 2002-JP8649 20020828  
FDT EP 1422224 A1 Based on WO 2003020711  
PRAI JP 2001-258066 20010828  
IC ICM C07D285-01  
ICS A61K007-00; A61K007-48; A61K031-41; A61K031-4439; A61K031-4709; A61K031-5377; A61P001-04; A61P003-00; A61P017-00; A61P019-02; A61P035-00; A61P043-00; C07D417-12; C07D417-14  
AB JP2003064065 A UPAB: 20030821  
NOVELTY - Dithiazole compounds (I) are new.  
DETAILED DESCRIPTION - Dithiazole compounds of formula (I) and their salts are new.  
R<sub>1</sub> = H, alkyl, alkenyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl alkyl, heteroarylthio alkyl, OH, alkoxy alkyl or Het-alkyl;  
Het = heterocyclic ring containing 5- or at least 16-membered N atoms coupled with alkyl group;  
R<sub>2</sub> = H, alkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaryl alkyl, OH, alkoxy, H(C<sub>x</sub>H<sub>2x</sub>O)<sub>m</sub>-, arylalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, acyloxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkoxy(aryl or heteroaryl)alkyl, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl alkyl, alkylamino, alkylaminoalkyl, acylaminoalkyl, amino, acylamino or Het-alkyl;  
x = 1-3;  
m = 2-5;  
R<sub>3</sub> = a group of formula (i)-(iii);  
A = alkyl, alkoxy, aryl, aryloxy, heteroaryl, aryl-Z1-amino aryl or aryl amino-Z1-aryl;  
R<sub>4</sub> = H, alkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaryl alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, acyloxy alkyl, alkoxy alkyl, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl alkyl, alkylamino, alkylaminoalkyl, acylamino alkyl, group A-Y-N(R<sub>4</sub>)-CR<sub>1</sub>R<sub>2</sub>-CONH- which may of formula (iv);

R5-R7 = H, alkyl, alkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl alkyl, halogen atom, amino, alkyl amino, aminoaryl aminoheteroaryl, (aryl or heteroaryl) alkylamino, acylamino, (alkyl, aryl or heteroaryl)-Z2-amino, OH, alkoxy, H(C<sub>x</sub>H<sub>2x</sub>O)<sub>m</sub>-, alkenyloxy, aryloxy, heteroaryl oxy, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxy (aryl or heteroaryl), (alkyl, aryl or heteroaryl)-Z3-oxy, mercapto, alkylthio, arylthio, heteroarylthio, acylthio, alkylthio (aryl or heteroaryl) or (alkyl, aryl or heteroaryl)-Z4-thio;

Y, Z1-Z4 = -SO<sub>2</sub>- or -CO-;

n = 0-1,

R8 = H or alkyl;

R9 = side chain of alpha -amino acid;

R10 = H, alkyl, alkenyl or arylalkyl and

Ring B = 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro isoquinoline, piperidine, oxazolidine, thiazolidine, pyrrolidine, morpholine, piperazine or thiomorpholine;

provided that when n = 1, compound (I) is of formula (I').

INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for:

(1) a **matrix metalloproteinase** activation inhibitor which contains dithiazole compound or its salt as active ingredient;

(2) cosmetic composition which contains a dithiazole compound or its salt;

(3) pharmaceutical composition which contains a dithiazole compound or its salt; and

(4) external preparation for skin which contains a dithiazole compound or its salt.

ACTIVITY - Antirheumatic; Antiarthritic; Osteopathic; Antiinflammatory; Neuroprotective; Cytostatic; Antiulcer.

No biological data given.

MECHANISM OF ACTION - **Matrix-Metalloproteinase** -Inhibitor.

The ability of the 2-(4-((4-fluorobenzyl)oxy)phenyl)-3-methyl-N-(3-thioxo-3H-1,2,4-dithiazole-5-yl)butanamide (Ia) to inhibit **matrix metalloproteinase (MMPs)** was evaluated using **MMP-9** (crude enzyme liquid derived from the mouse skin). The decrease in bandwidth corresponding to **MMP-9** was evaluated by gelatin zymography method. Result showed that a sample solution containing (Ia) had significant **MMP** inhibitory effect when compared to the control.

USE - As pharmaceuticals and cosmetics (claimed) such as creams, milky lotions etc. for preventing skin aging, wrinkles, sag, rheumatic arthritis, osteoarthritis, osteoporosis, periodontal disease, multiple sclerosis, tumor metastasis and tissue ulcer formation.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI

FA AB; GI; DCN

MC CPI: B07-F03; B14-C09; B14-D03; B14-H01; B14-N01; B14-N06B; B14-N17; B14-R01; B14-S01; D08-B09A1

ABEX UPTX: 20030821

ADMINISTRATION - Administration of (I) is 0.1-500 mg/kg orally or parenterally.

EXAMPLE - 2-(p-hydroxyphenyl) isovaleric acid (3 g) was dissolved in methanol (30 ml). To the solution, sulfuric acid (0.82 ml) was added and the solvent was distilled for 13 hours under reflux conditions. The residue was neutralized by adding sodium hydrogen carbonate and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic phase was washed in saturated salt solution and the solvent was distilled after drying using magnesium sulfate. The obtained residue was dissolved in acetone (31 ml). To the solution, potassium carbonate (4.27 g) and 4-fluorobenzyl chloride (3.69 ml) were added. The organic phase was washed with saturated salt solution and distilled after drying using magnesium sulfate. The obtained residue was dissolved in liquid mixture containing methanol (40 ml), tetrahydrofuran (40 ml) and potassium hydroxide (40 ml). The solvent was

refluxed for 64 hours and extracted by adding ethyl acetate and hydrochloric acid. The organic phase was washed with saturated salt solution and distilled after drying using magnesium sulfate. The obtained residue was recrystallized to obtain 2-(4-((4-fluoro benzyl)oxy)phenyl)-3-methyl butanoic acid. 2-(4-((4-fluoro benzyl)oxy)phenyl)-3-methyl butanoic acid (1 g) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (11 ml). To the solution 1,1'-carbonyl-diimidazole (0.644 g) was added. To the mixture, solution containing sodium hydroxide (0.132 g) suspended in tetrahydrofuran (11 ml) and 3-amino-1,2,4-dithiazole-5-thione (0.497 g) was added. To the solution saturated ammonium chloride was added and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic phase was dried using saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and saturated salt solution. The obtained residue was attached to silica gel column chromatography to obtain 2-(4-((4-fluorobenzyl)oxy)phenyl)-3-methyl-N-(3-thioxo-3H-1,2,4-dithiazole-5-yl)butanamide (Ia).

# DEFINITIONS - Preferred Definitions:

R1 = H or alkyl;

R2 = H, OH, alkyl, alkoxy, H(C<sub>x</sub>H<sub>2x</sub>O)<sub>m</sub>-, aryl, arylalkoxy, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, Het-alkyl or alkylamino;

A = aryl or aryl-Z1-amino aryl, preferably alkoxy phenyl or (alkyl benzoyl) aminophenyl;

R4 = H, arylalkyl or heteroaryl alkyl;

R5-R7 = H, alkyl, alkoxy, H(C<sub>x</sub>H<sub>2x</sub>O)<sub>m</sub>-, alkenyloxy, arylalkoxy, heteroaryl alkoxy, aryl-Z2-amino, alkylamino, aryl, or heteroarylamino;

R10 = H or alkyl; and

Ring B = 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro isoquinoline, pyrrolidine or morpholine.

L81 ANSWER 8 OF 20 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2004 THOMSON DERWENT on STN

AN 2003-291889 [29] WPIX

DNC C2003-076081

TI Preparation for accelerating skin **basement membrane** structure formation, useful for growing artificial skin or for cosmetic skin treatment, comprises a serine protease inhibitor.

DC B04 D21 E11

IN **AMANO, S**; AOYAMA, Y; KOGA, N; **MATSUNAGA, Y**; OGURA, Y;

TSUDA, T

PA (SHIS) **SHISEIDO CO LTD**

CYC 34

PI EP 1281396 A2 20030205 (200329)\* EN 30 A61K007-48 <--  
R: AL AT BE BG CH CY CZ DE DK EE ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LT LU LV MC  
MK NL PT RO SE SI SK TR

US 2004001897 A1 20040101 (200402) A61K035-78

JP 2004075661 A 20040311 (200419) 33 A61K045-00

CN 1465338 A 20040107 (200423) A61K007-48 <--

KR 2004002424 A 20040107 (200433) A61K007-48 <--

ADT EP 1281396 A2 EP 2002-292849 20021115; US 2004001897 A1 US 2002-314165  
20021209; JP 2004075661 A JP 2002-323030 20021106; CN 1465338 A CN  
2003-100032 20030106; KR 2004002424 A KR 2003-506 20030106

PRAI JP 2002-323030 20021106; JP 2002-177601 20020618

IC ICM **A61K007-48**; A61K035-78; A61K045-00

ICS **A61K007-42**; A61K031-661; A61K038-00; A61K038-22;

A61K038-55; A61K045-06; A61L027-00; A61L027-60; **A61P017-00**;

**A61P017-02**; A61P043-00; C12N005-08; C12N009-48

AB EP 1281396 A UPAB: 20030719

NOVELTY - Preparation for accelerating skin **basement membrane** structure formation comprises at least one serine protease inhibitor.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for:

(1) a method for producing artificial skin by culturing an artificial skin-forming medium, comprising adding a serine protease inhibitor to the medium;

(2) a skin external preparation comprising a beech bud extract, a

mint extract and a 1-acyl lysophospholipid of formula (I) or (II).

R1 = a saturated fatty acid residue of 11-24 carbons or a fatty acid residue of 18, 20, 22 or 24 carbons with 1-4 double bonds;

R2 = a saturated fatty acid residue of 13-24 carbons or a fatty acid residue of 18, 20, 22 or 24 carbons with 1-4 double bonds;

M = H or alkali metal.

ACTIVITY - Dermatological.

A human foreskin keratinocyte suspension in KG-DMEM medium was applied to a collagen gel prepared from human dermal fibroblasts. After 4 days, and every 2-3 days thereafter, the medium was replaced with medium containing 10 micro M compound A (a **matrix metalloprotease** inhibitor referred to as N-hydroxy-2-(((4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl)-3-picolyloxy)-3-methylbutaneamide hydrochloride) and 10 micro g/ml aprotinin. The artificial skin formed after 2 weeks was stained with hematoxylin and eosin. Staining of the type VII collagen directly under the basal keratinocytes was greater than when no aprotinin was added.

MECHANISM OF ACTION - Serine protease inhibitor; **Matrix metalloprotease** inhibitor; Extracellular **matrix** protein production promoter.

USE - The preparation is useful as an additive for culture media for producing artificial skin and (when the serine protease inhibitor is in the form of a mint extract) as a component of a skin treatment composition, especially for reducing roughness and skin aging.

ADVANTAGE - The serine protease inhibitor enhances the accelerating effect of **matrix metalloprotease** inhibitors on **basement membrane** formation.

Dwg.0/9

FS CPI

FA AB; GI; DCN

MC CPI: B04-A08; B04-A09; B04-A10; B04-C01G; B04-H02B; B05-B01P; B14-D07C; B14-N17; D08-B09A1; E05-G09

TECH UPTX: 20030505

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - BIOLOGY - Preferred Composition: The serine protease inhibitor is preferably aprotinin, and the preparation also includes a **matrix metalloprotease** inhibitor and a substance that accelerates the production of extracellular **matrix** proteins, especially interleukin-2, transforming growth factor alpha or platelet-derived growth factor.

L81 ANSWER 9 OF 20 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2004 THOMSON DERWENT on STN

AN 2002-759908 [82] WPIX

DNN N2002-598329 DNC C2002-214824

TI Colloidal metal based compositions for detecting skin-aging factors e.g. gelatinase, applicable in developing cosmetics for prevention of skin aging.

DC B04 D16 S03

IN ARAKATSU, H; INOMATA, S; KOHNO, Y; NEMORI, R; TAKADA, K

PA (FUJF) FUJI PHOTO FILM CO LTD; (SHIS) SHISEIDO CO LTD

CYC 21

PI WO 2002075319 A1 20020926 (200282)\* JA 20 G01N033-68

RW: AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE TR

W: US

JP 2002277455 A 20020925 (200282) 7 G01N033-15

ADT WO 2002075319 A1 WO 2002-JP2364 20020313; JP 2002277455 A JP 2001-73427 20010315

PRAI JP 2001-73427 20010315

IC ICM G01N033-15; G01N033-68

ICS C12Q001-37; G01N033-573

AB WO 200275319 A UPAB: 20021220

NOVELTY - Compositions for detecting a skin-aging factor containing microparticles of gold, silver or platinum, are new.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for:

- (1) a method for detecting a skin-aging factor by contacting the composition with a skin tissue; and
- (2) a method for judging wrinkle-preventing factor by applying the detection method.

ACTIVITY - Dermatological.

MECHANISM OF ACTION - None given in source material.

USE - The compositions are for detecting skin-aging factor e.g. gelatinase, which are applicable in developing cosmetics for prevention of skin aging.

ADVANTAGE - Such method is simple and easy, with use of cheap reagents for highly-sensitive detection, achieved non-invasively and without influence by bacteria, operable on multi-samples with natural color development as compared to the prior-art methods.

Dwg.0/5

FS CPI EPI

FA AB; DCN

MC CPI: B04-L01; B05-A03B; B11-A02; B11-C08E3; B11-C08F4; B11-C08G; B12-K04E;  
D05-A02; D05-H09

EPI: S03-E14H

TECH UPTX: 20021220

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - INORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred Compositions: Such composition is a film-containing a hydrophilic binder.

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - BIOLOGY - Preferred Compositions: The skin-aging factor can be any of the **MMPs** (matrix metalloproteinases), e.g. gelatinase.

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - INSTRUMENTATION AND TESTING - Preferred Detection Methods: The gelatinase is detected in the presence of a horny layer of the skin.

ABEX UPTX: 20021220

EXAMPLE - The composition was prepared with colloidal silver in gelatin applied on a polyester film for fixing on the skin to detect gelatinase (red-black colored when developed).

L81 ANSWER 10 OF 20 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2004 THOMSON DERWENT on STN

AN 2002-682787 [73] WPIX

DNC C2002-192646

TI Method of controlling reduction of elasticity of skin accompanied with the reduction of female hormone due to malfunction of ovarium uses **matrix metalloprotease** (sic).

DC B04 D16 D21

IN **INOMATA, S**; OCHIAI, N; TAKADA, K

PA (SHIS) **SHISEIDO CO LTD**; (INOM-I) INOMATA S; (OCHI-I) OCHIAI N;  
(TAKA-I) TAKADA K

CYC 23

PI WO 2002067873 A2 20020906 (200273)\* JA 29 A61K007-00  
RW: AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE TR  
W: KR US

JP 2002255850 A 20020911 (200275) 10 A61K045-00

EP 1396255 A1 20040310 (200418) EN A61K007-00

R: AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC NL PT SE TR

KR 2003086270 A 20031107 (200418) A61K007-48

US 2004077523 A1 20040422 (200428) A61K031-00

ADT WO 2002067873 A2 WO 2002-JP1757 20020226; JP 2002255850 A JP 2001-50839  
20010226; EP 1396255 A1 EP 2002-700812 20020226; WO 2002-JP1757 20020226;  
KR 2003086270 A KR 2003-711035 20030822; US 2004077523 A1 WO 2002-JP1757  
20020226; US 2003-469033 20030826

FDT EP 1396255 A1 Based on WO 2002067873

PRAI JP 2001-50839 20010226

IC ICM A61K007-00; A61K007-48; A61K031-00; A61K045-00

ICS A61K007-40; A61K035-78; A61P005-24; A61P005-30; A61P015-12;  
A61P017-00



AB WO 200267873 A UPAB: 20021113  
NOVELTY - Method of controlling reduction of elasticity of skin accompanied with the reduction of female hormone due to malfunction of ovarium uses **matrix metalloprotease** inhibitor(sic).  
DETAILED DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is also included for a similar method wherein mangostein (sic) extract is used as the **matrix metalloprotease**.  
ACTIVITY - Dermatological.  
MECHANISM OF ACTION - None given.  
USE - The method is suitable for symptoms of menopause causing sagging of skin.  
Dwg.0/2  
FS CPI  
FA AB; DCN  
MC CPI: B14-D01B; B14-D01C; B14-N17; B14-R01; D05-A02C; D08-B09A1; D08-B09A3  
TECH UPTX: 20021113  
TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - ORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred Inhibitor: Gelatinase (sic) is used as the protease and is coated onto the skin.

L81 ANSWER 11 OF 20 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2004 THOMSON DERWENT on STN  
AN 2002-263510 [31] WPIX  
DNC C2002-078765  
TI Diarylheptanoid derivatives and **matrix metalloprotease** inhibitors from hydrophilic fractions of Curcuma plants (Zingiberaceae) are used in the treatment of e.g. rheumatoid arthritis.  
DC B05  
PA (SHIS) SHISEIDO CO LTD  
CYC 1  
PI JP 2002030081 A 20020129 (200231)\* 18 C07D313-00  
ADT JP 2002030081 A JP 2000-212988 20000713  
PRAI JP 2000-212988 20000713  
IC ICM C07D313-00  
ICS A61K007-00; A61K007-035; A61K031-335; A61K035-78; A61P001-02; A61P001-04; A61P017-00; A61P017-02; A61P017-16; A61P019-02; A61P019-10; A61P027-04; A61P029-00; A61P035-00; A61P043-00

AB JP2002030081 A UPAB: 20020516  
NOVELTY - New diarylheptanoid derivatives (I) and new **matrix metalloprotease** inhibitory agents from hydrophilic fractions of Curcuma plants, and their new cosmetic compositions and new skin external agents are presented.  
DETAILED DESCRIPTION - Diarylheptanoid derivatives of formula (I), hydrophilic hexane-insoluble fractions obtainable from Curcuma plants (Zingiberaceae), their **matrix metalloprotease** inhibitory agents, and cosmetic compositions and skin external agents containing the hexane-insoluble fractions as the effective component are prepared.  
R1, R2 = H, 1-6C alkyl or 2-7C acyl; and  
carbon-carbon bonds a and b = single or double bonds.  
ACTIVITY - Antiarthritic; Antirheumatic; Osteopathic; Cytostatic; Neuroprotective; Ophthalmological; Antiulcer; Cardiovascular active.  
Biological data not given in the source material.  
MECHANISM OF ACTION - **Matrix metalloprotease** inhibitors.  
USE - The diarylheptanoid derivatives are useful in the treatment/prevention of rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis, osteoporosis, ectopic angiogenesis, multiple sclerosis, tumor metastasis or corneal ulcer.  
ADVANTAGE - The agents show potent inhibitory activity against **matrix metalloproteases (MMPs)** (e.g., MMP-1, -3, and -9).  
Dwg.0/0  
FS CPI  
FA AB; GI; DCN

MC CPI: B06-A02; B14-C09A; B14-C09B; B14-D07C; B14-F02F2; B14-H01B; B14-N01;  
B14-N03; B14-S01

ABEX UPTX: 20020516

EXAMPLE - Dried rhizomes of Curcuma (5 kg) was soaked two times in ethanol for 7 days at room temperature. The extracts were combined and concentrated to dryness to leave a residue (405 g). This was divided into a hexane-soluble (84 g) and an insoluble (320 g) fractions. The insoluble part (320 g) was subjected to silicon dioxide (SiO<sub>2</sub>) gel column chromatography in 5% acetone/CHCl<sub>3</sub> to MeOH to give an active MeOH-soluble eluate (120 g). This was further chromatographed on SiO<sub>2</sub> gel three times in CHCl<sub>3</sub>/MeOH/H<sub>2</sub>O (9:1:0.05, 9:1:0.05, and 95:5:0.2) to give an active fraction (2.5 g). This was subjected to Sephadex LH-20 column chromatography in 8:2 MeOH/H<sub>2</sub>O to give an active fraction. This was further subjected to preparative HPLC two times (ODS, eluent = 8:7 MeCN/H<sub>2</sub>O and 8:7 MeOH/H<sub>2</sub>O) to produce 6,11-dihydroxy-3-(4-hydroxy-3-methoxyphenethyl)-7-((E)-4-(4-hydroxy-3-methoxyphenyl)-2-oxo-3-butenyl)-10-methoxy-2-oxabicyclo(6,3,1)dodeca-1(11),8(12),9-trien-5-yl (E)-3-(4-hydroxy-3-methoxyphenyl)-2-propenoate (34 mg).

L81 ANSWER 12 OF 20 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2004 THOMSON DERWENT on STN

AN 2002-108302 [15] WPIX

DNC C2002-033369

TI Elaidyl-lysyl-phenylalanyl-lysine useful as an anti-ageing additive in cosmetic compositions.

DC D21 E14

IN BELLON, G; BELLON, P; BERTON, A; HORNEBECK, W

PA (SHIS) SHISEIDO INT FRANCE SAS

CYC 1

PI FR 2810323 A1 20011221 (200215)\* 19 C07K005-068

ADT FR 2810323 A1 FR 2000-7726 20000616

PRAI FR 2000-7726 20000616

IC ICM C07K005-068

ICS A61K007-42; A61K007-48

AB FR 2810323 A UPAB: 20020306

NOVELTY - The lipopeptide, elaidyl-lysyl-phenylalanine-lysine (elaidyl-KFK) has been found to activate the peptide TGF beta 1, which is one of the most important regulators in the synthesis of the dermal skin layer.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - The product elaidyl-lysyl-phenylalanine-lysine of the following formula (I) is new.

INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for:

(1) preparation of (I); and

(2) cosmetic compositions containing the new product.

USE - The new lipopeptide and compositions containing it can be used for the prevention and treatment of ageing marks of the skin, such as wrinkles, produced intrinsically (chrono-induced) or extrinsically (photo-induced).

ADVANTAGE - The additive can easily be incorporated in any cosmetic composition comprising a fatty phase. It is stable in time towards acid or basic pH, O<sub>2</sub>, water and electrolytes, and is compatible with other common additives such as fatty products, organic solvents, dyes, thickeners, stabilizers, softeners, silicones, perfumes, surfactants, preservatives and any other component used in cosmetics particularly for preparation of emulsions. The lipopeptide has the property of activating the synthesis of the dermal **matrix** by stimulation of the growth factor TGF beta 1 responsible for the anabolism of the macromolecules of the extracellular **matrix**; at the same time it attenuates degradation reactions of the dermal **matrix** by inhibition of the **metalloproteinases** and protection of the components of the **matrix** against the action of these enzymes.

Dwg.0/2

FS CPI

FA AB; GI; DCN

MC CPI: D08-B09A; E10-B01A1

TECH UPTX: 20020306

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - ORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preparation: (I) is prepared by reaction of elaidic acid with lysyl- phenylalanyl-lysine or successively with lysine, phenylalanine and lysine, optionally in their protected forms.

Preferred Composition: The cosmetic composition preferably contains elaidyl-KSK as active agent and an excipient including a fatty phase. The composition comprises a water-in-oil or oil-in-water emulsion, and is in the form of a cream. The composition also contains organic or inorganic solar filters, UVB and UVA. The compositions may also contain other anti-ageing agents such as anti-radical agents ( tocopherols, vitamins E and C, carotenoids, etc.), anti-glycation compounds or alpha or beta-hydroxyacids.

ABEX UPTX: 20020306

EXAMPLE - An example of the preparation of an anti-wrinkle daytime cream composition was as follows :Phase A : Octyl hydroxystearate: 5 g ; Propylene glycol-15 stearyl ether: 6 g ; Glyceryl stearate: 2 g ; MYRJ 49 (RTM: emulsifier): 1.8 g ; Lipopeptide elaidyl-KFK : 1 g ; Cis-parinarique acid: 1 g ; Parabens : qs ; Phase B : Water : qs ; Glycerine: 3 g ; Butylene glycol: 2 g ; Additives (butylhydroxytoluene, dyes, EDTA): qs ; Phase C : SEPIGEL 305 (RTM: gelling agent); Phase D: Perfume : qs ; (qs = sufficient quantity). The phases A and B were heated to 80 degreesC. Phase A was then incorporated with phase B, then cooled to 45 degreesC. with stirring. Phase C was added and then phase D.

L81 ANSWER 13 OF 20 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2004 THOMSON DERWENT on STN

AN 2002-089877 [12] WPIX

DNC C2002-027724

TI External skin preparations for suppressing sebum secretion comprise **metalloproteinase** inhibitor.

DC B03 D21

IN INOMATA, S; KOBAYASHI, K

PA (SHIS) SHISEIDO CO LTD; (INOM-I) INOMATA S; (KOB-I) KOBAYASHI K

CYC 24

PI WO 2001089471 A2 20011129 (200212)\* JA 26 A61K007-48

RW: AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE TR

W: CN KR US

JP 2002047125 A 20020212 (200227) 14 A61K007-00

EP 1284134 A2 20030219 (200321) EN A61K007-48

R: AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC NL PT SE TR

KR 2003005381 A 20030117 (200334) A61K007-48

CN 1427714 A 20030702 (200361) A61K007-48

US 2004009241 A1 20040115 (200406) A61K035-78

ADT WO 2001089471 A2 WO 2001-JP4336 20010523; JP 2002047125 A JP 2001-151391 20010521; EP 1284134 A2 EP 2001-932233 20010523; WO 2001-JP4336 20010523; KR 2003005381 A KR 2002-715767 20021122; CN 1427714 A CN 2001-809227 20010523; US 2004009241 A1 WO 2001-JP4336 20010523, US 2002-277000 20021120

FDT EP 1284134 A2 Based on WO 2001089471

PRAI JP 2001-151391 20010521; JP 2000-197309 20000526

IC ICM A61K007-00; A61K007-48; A61K035-78

ICS A61K031-12; A61K031-19; A61K031-4406; A61K045-00; A61P017-00

AB WO 200189471 A UPAB: 20020221

NOVELTY - External skin preparations for suppressing sebum secretion comprise a **metalloproteinase** inhibitor.

ACTIVITY - Endocrine-Gen; Dermatological.

In tests using the hairless mouse model 10 micro l of a composition comprising 1% N-hydroxy-2(R)-((4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl)(3-picoly)amino)-3-methylbutanamide (I) applied 3 times a day for a week reduced sebum secretion by 79%.

MECHANISM OF ACTION - **Matrix-Metalloproteinase** -Inhibitor.

USE - As external skin preparations for suppressing sebum secretion

useful for treating and preventing spots and hair loss.

Dwg.0/4

FS CPI

FA AB; DCN

MC CPI: B04-A08C2; B04-A10; B07-D04C; B14-D07C; B14-N17; B14-R02; D08-B03;  
D08-B09A1

TECH UPTX: 20020221

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - PHARMACEUTICALS - More Specifically:

**Metalloproteinase** inhibitor is N-hydroxy-2(R)-((4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl)(3-picolyl))-3-methylbutanamide of formula (I) or its hydrochloride salt or is an extract of *Potenilla formentilla* S., *Persa americana* Mill., *Garcinia mangostana* L, *Cocos nucifera* L, *Blumea balsamifera* (L) DC. or *Cinnamomum cassia* Bl..

ABEX UPTX: 20020221

ADMINISTRATION - Administration is topically using a composition comprising 0.0001-20 weight% active agent.

L81 ANSWER 14 OF 20 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2004 THOMSON DERWENT on STN

AN 2001-605339 [69] WPIX

DNC C2001-179636

TI **Matrix metallo protease** inhibitor for preventing aging of skin, and for use in skin external preparation, comprises plant extract such as *Symplocos racemosa*, *Cyperus rotundus*, *Acacia fornensia* and/or *Cassia fistula*.

DC B04 D21

PA (SHIS) SHISEIDO CO LTD

CYC 1

PI JP 2001192317 A 20010717 (200169)\* 9 A61K007-00 <--

ADT JP 2001192317 A JP 2000-5705 20000106

PRAI JP 2000-5705 20000106

IC ICM A61K007-00

ICS A61K007-021; A61K007-40; A61K035-78;

A61P017-16; A61P043-00

AB JP2001192317 A UPAB: 20011126

NOVELTY - A **matrix metallo protease** (

**MMPs**) inhibitor belonging to gelatinase group, is also an inhibitor of elastin degradation, laminin degradation and **basement membrane** degradation, or **MMPs** inhibitor belonging to stromelysin group is also an inhibitor of proteoglycan degradation. The inhibitor comprises plant extract such as *Symplocos racemosa*, *Cyperus rotundus* and/or *Acacia fornensia*.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - **MMPs** inhibitor belonging to gelatinase group is also an inhibitor of elastin degradation, laminin degradation, **basement membrane** degradation, or **MMPs** inhibitor belonging to stromelysin group is also an inhibitor of proteoglycan degradation. The inhibitor comprises plant extract such as *Symplocos racemosa*, *Cyperus rotundus*, *Acacia fornensia*, *Cyperus scariosus*, *Gaultheria fragrantissima*, *Terminalia chebula*, *Ficus bengalensis*, *Cassia fistula*, *Lyonia ovalifolia*, *Calophyllum inophyllum* and/or *Ficus religiosa*.

ACTIVITY - None given in source material.

MECHANISM OF ACTION - Inhibitors of **matrix metallo protease (MMPs)**; elastin degradation; laminin degradation; **basement membrane** degradation; proteoglycan degradation. **MMPs** inhibitory effect was evaluated by adding **MMP9** enzyme isolated from human cell, to type IV collagen, in presence of *Acacia fornensia* test sample. The test sample is obtained by dissolving ethanol extract of *Acacia fornensia* in dimethylsulfoxide to obtain 2 weight% solution which was diluted to predetermined concentration. The inhibitory rate of **MMP9** was measured, by comparing the substrate decomposition ratio in the group containing the test sample and the group containing ethylene diamine tetra acetic acid (EDTA) (reference sample). The results obtained showed that the test sample at 0.0005% of concentration showed 95% of inhibitory

effect, when compared with EDTA which at 0.05% of concentration showed 90% of inhibitory effect. Thus, the plant extract showed excellent **MMPs** inhibitory effect.

USE - For preventing aging, slack and wrinkles of skin, and for use in make-up cosmetics, hair cosmetics, bath liquid, and skin external preparation such as ointment, cream, milky lotion, lotion pack, jelly, essence, pack, solid foundation, emulsifying-type foundation and bath agent.

ADVANTAGE - The **matrix metallo protease (MMPs)** inhibitor has excellent **MMP9** activated inhibitory effect and **MMP3** activated inhibitory effect. The inhibitor efficiently prevents degradation of skin extra-cellular **matrix** component by **MMPs**. The inhibitor effectively maintains the skin without any wrinkles and slack, and prevents aging of skin. Hence, youthful skin is effectively maintained.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI

FA AB; DCN

MC CPI: B04-A10; B14-N17; B14-R01; D08-B09A

ABEX UPTX: 20011126

EXAMPLE - (In weight%) Carboxy vinyl polymer (Carbo pole 941) (0.05) was dissolved in small amount of ion exchange water (quantity sufficient (q.s)), to obtain phase-A. Polyethylene glycol 1500 (3.0) and triethanolamine (1.0), were added to the remaining ion exchange water, heat-dissolved, and maintained at 70degreesC, to obtain a water phase. Stearic acid (2.5), cetyl alcohol (1.5), vaseline (5.0), liquid paraffin (10.0), polyoxyethylene (10 mols), mono oleate (2.0), Acacia fornensia extract (ethyl acetate ester extract) (0.01), sodium hydrogen sulfite (0.01), ethyl paraben (0.3) and fragrance (q.s), were mixed, heat-fused, and maintained at 70degreesC, to obtain an oil phase. The oil phase was added to the water phase, pre-emulsified. Then, phase-A was added, uniformly emulsified, and cooled to 30degreesC with agitation, to obtain a milky lotion.

L81 ANSWER 15 OF 20 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2004 THOMSON DERWENT on STN

AN 2001-602815 [68] WPIX

DNN N2001-449794 DNC C2001-178628

TI Agents e.g. for promoting formation of skin **basement membrane** comprise **matrix metalloprotease** inhibitor.

DC B03 D21 P34

IN AMANO, S; INOMATA, S; MATSUNAGA, Y; INOMATA, S

PA (SHIS) SHISEIDO CO LTD; (AMAN-I) AMANO S; (INOM-I) INOMATA S; (MATS-I) MATSUNAGA Y

CYC 24

PI WO 2001072347 A1 20011004 (200168)\* JA 35 A61L027-60  
RW: AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE TR  
W: CN KR US

JP 2001269398 A 20011002 (200172) 17 A61L027-00

EP 1180371 A1 20020220 (200221) EN A61L027-60

R: AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC NL PT SE TR

KR 2002019920 A 20020313 (200263) A61L027-60

CN 1365293 A 20020821 (200281) A61L027-60

US 2002193875 A1 20021219 (200303) A61F002-14

US 2004038859 A1 20040226 (200416) A61K031-00

ADT WO 2001072347 A1 WO 2001-JP2507 20010327; JP 2001269398 A  
JP 2000-87574 20000327; EP 1180371 A1 EP 2001-915860 20010327,  
WO 2001-JP2507 20010327; KR 2002019920 A KR 2001-714980 20011123;  
CN 1365293 A CN 2001-800673 20010327; US 2002193875 A1 WO 2001-JP2507  
20010327, US 2001-979712 20011126; US 2004038859 A1  
Cont of WO 2001-JP2507 20010327, Cont of US 2001-979712  
20011126, US 2003-648485 20030827

FDT EP 1180371 A1 Based on WO 2001072347

PRAI JP 2000-87574 20000327

IC ICM A61F002-14; A61K031-00; A61L027-00; A61L027-60  
ICS A61K007-00; A61K007-40; A61K007-48;  
A61K031-44; A61K035-78; A61K038-07; A61K045-00; A61K045-06;  
A61K047-00; A61L027-54; A61P017-00

AB WO 200172347 A UPAB: 20011121  
NOVELTY - Agents for promoting the formation of skin **basement membrane** or for promoting the formation of artificial skin comprise a **matrix metalloprotease** inhibitor.  
ACTIVITY - Dermatological.  
In an artificial skin production model using human dermal cells addition of CGS27023A (10 micro M) increased formation of artificial skin (no specific results given).  
MECHANISM OF ACTION - **Matrix-Metalloproteinase** -Inhibitor.  
USE - For promoting the formation of skin **basement membrane** or for promoting the formation of artificial skin.  
Dwg.0/4

FS CPI GMPI  
FA AB; DCN  
MC CPI: B04-A10; B04-N04A; B14-D07C; B14-N17; B14-R01;  
D08-B09A

TECH UPTX: 20011121  
TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - PHARMACEUTICALS - Preferred Agent: The agent also comprises a matrix protein production promoter. The agent is e.g. a plant extract (e.g. Paconiaceae, Thcaccacae or Rubiaceae) or p-NH2-Bz-Gly-Pro-DLeu-Ala-NHOH.

ABEX UPTX: 20011121  
ADMINISTRATION - Administration is topically in a composition containing 0.000001-60 (preferably 0.00001-60) weight.% active agent.

L81 ANSWER 16 OF 20 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2004 THOMSON DERWENT on STN  
AN 2000-631183 [61] WPIX  
DNC C2000-189748  
TI Antiageing agent as make-up cosmetics, cosmetics for hair or as bath liquid, comprises active ingredient obtained from specific genus.  
DC B04 D21  
PA (SHIS) SHISEIDO CO LTD  
CYC 1  
PI JP 2000226311 A 20000815 (200061)\* 9 A61K007-00  
ADT JP 2000226311 A JP 1999-26775 19990203  
PRAI JP 1999-26775 19990203  
IC ICM A61K007-00  
ICS A61K007-48; A61K035-78; A61P017-00; A61P043-00

AB JP2000226311 A UPAB: 20001128  
NOVELTY - An antiageing agent (I) comprises an active ingredient obtained from *Potentilla* of Rosaceae.  
DETAILED DESCRIPTION - INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for the following: (1) for cosmetics containing (I); and (2) a collagenase activity inhibitor containing (I).  
ACTIVITY - Endocrine-gen. No test details are given in the specification.  
MECHANISM OF ACTION - Antagonizes collagenase activity, especially **MMP1 (matrix metalloprotease)** activity. An extract of *Tormentilla* was prepared by immersing the root in ethanol for 1 week at room temperature. The extract was added with buffer solution and the collagenase activity inhibitory effect was determined. A fluorescein isothionate was labeled as substrate to a collagenase enzyme. The enzyme was mixed with the extracted sample solution and incubated at 37 deg. C for 2-4 hours. Ethanol was added to the solution for settling the unreacted collagen. The fluorescein intensity of degraded collagen present in the supernatant liquid was measured for determining the decomposition ratio. A comparative test was performed by utilizing EDTA (Ethylene

Diamine Tetra Acetic acid). The result showed the ratio of collagen activity inhibitory effect of the extract was found to be extremely superior to that of EDTA.

USE - As make-up cosmetics, cosmetics for hair and as a bath liquid.

ADVANTAGE - The formulation inhibits collagenase activity excellently, thereby preventing the degradation of collagen. The ageing of skin is prevented and an improved youthful skin is maintained.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI

FA AB; DCN

MC CPI: B04-A08; B04-A10; B14-N17; B14-R01; D08-B03; D08-B09A

TECH UPTX: 20001128

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - BIOLOGY - Preferred Plant: The genus of Potentilla is Tormentilla.

ABEX UPTX: 20001128

ADMINISTRATION - Administered externally.

EXAMPLE - (In weight%) Propylene glycol (10), Tormentilla extract 0.01 and caustic potash (0.2) were added and dissolved in ion exchange water at 70degreesC to obtain a water phase. A mixture containing stearic acid (5), stearyl alcohol (4), isopropyl myristate (18) and glyceryl monostearate (3) was added and heat fused with sodium hydrogen sulfite (0.01), preservative (required amount) and flavoring agent at 70degreesC to obtain a oil phase. The oil phase was gradually added to the water phase and emulsified uniformly in a homo mixture at 30degreesC with constant stirring to obtain a cream. A hundred healthy females of age group 25-60 years were made to apply the cosmetics everyday for 1 month. The improvement of wrinkles were visually observed. The cosmetics were found to have an excellent antiageing effect.

L81 ANSWER 17 OF 20 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2004 THOMSON DERWENT on STN

AN 2000-579204 [54] WPIX

DNC C2000-172392

TI Dermatological preparation for preventing skin aging comprises substance obtained by extracting a crude drug.

DC B04 D21

IN INOMATA, S; OKAZAKI, T; OTA, M; SUZUKI, Y; UMISHIO, K

PA (SHIS) SHISEIDO CO LTD

CYC 8

PI WO 2000051562 A1 20000908 (200054)\* JA 47 A61K007-48

RW: DE FR GB IT

W: CN KR US

JP 2000256122 A 20000919 (200060) 8 A61K007-00

JP 2001139466 A 20010522 (200134) 11 A61K031-121

JP 2001192316 A 20010717 (200144) 11 A61K007-00

ADT WO 2000051562 A1 WO 2000-JP1260 20000303; JP 2000256122 A JP 1999-54949 19990303; JP 2001139466 A JP 1999-320747 19991111; JP 2001192316 A JP 2000-5704 20000106

PRAI JP 2000-5704 20000106; JP 1999-54949 19990303;

JP 1999-320747 19991111

IC ICM A61K007-00; A61K007-48; A61K031-121

ICS A61K007-02; A61K007-031; A61K007-06; A61K007-50; A61K035-78;

A61P017-00; A61P017-16; A61P043-00

AB WO 200051562 A UPAB: 20001027

NOVELTY - Dermatological preparation for preventing skin aging comprising a substance obtained by extracting a crude drug or its component with human skin **matrix metalloprotease (MMP)** inhibitory activity, is new.

ACTIVITY - Dermatological.

MECHANISM OF ACTION - Collagenase-inhibitor; Stromelysin-Inhibitor; Gelatinase-Inhibitor-B.

In assays an ethanolic extract from Thymus serpyllum) at 0.05 wt% inhibited 100% of **MMP-1** and **MMP-9** activity and

inhibited 85% of MMP-3 activity. The corresponding values for ethylenediamine tetraacetate at 0.05 wt% were 89, 90 and 82 % respectively.

USE - As a dermalogical preparation useful e.g. as cosmetics for preventing skin aging.

ADVANTAGE - Preparation contains natural products with at least the same activity as ethylenediamine tetraacetate.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI

FA AB; DCN

MC CPI: B04-A08C2; B04-A10; B04-M01; B12-M02; B14-D07C; B14-N17; B14-N17C; D08-B09A

TECH UPTX: 20001027

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - PHARMACEUTICALS - Preferred Agent: The active agent (at 0.001-0.0005 wt%) has at least equivalent activity to ethylenediamine tetraacetate against MMP (preferably MMP-9, MMP-3 and/or MMP-1) and is obtained by extracting a plant of the genus Labiatae (e.g. Thymus serpyllum), Rosaceae, Tiliaceae, Leguminosae, Theaceae, Guttiferae, Valerianaceae, Ebenaceae, Ranunculaceae, Myrtaceae, Betulaceae, Rubiaceae and/or Juglandaceae (e.g. Sophora flavescens Aiton), or Curcuma and/or Zingiberaceae.

ABEX UPTX: 20001027

EXAMPLE - A cream for preventing skin aging comprised (by wt%) stearic acid (5.0), stearyl alcohol (4.0), isopropyl myristate (18.0), glyceryl monostearate (3.0), propylene glycol (10.0), curcumine (0.001), potassium hydroxide (0.2), sodium bisulphite (0.01) and preservatives, fragrance and deionised water (to 100%).

L81 ANSWER 18 OF 20 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2004 THOMSON DERWENT on STN

AN 2000-208858 [19] WPIX

DNC C2000-064543

TI Use of fatty acids, especially elaidic acid, trans-parinaric acid and cis-parinaric acid are **matrix metalloproteinase** inhibitors for cosmetic treatment of signs of aging.

DC B05 D21 E13 E17

IN BELLON, G; BELLON, P; BERTON, A; HORNEBECK, W

PA (SHIS) SHISEIDO INT FRANCE SA; (SHIS) SHISEIDO INT FRANCE

SAS

CYC 27

PI FR 2782638 A1 20000303 (200019)\* 24 A61K007-48

EP 985409 A1 20000315 (200019) FR

R: AL AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LT LU LV MC MK NL PT  
RO SE SI

JP 2000072653 A 20000307 (200023) 11 A61K007-48

KR 2000017609 A 20000325 (200104) A61K007-48

ADT FR 2782638 A1 FR 1998-10823 19980828; EP 985409 A1 EP 1999-402088 19990819; JP 2000072653 A JP 1999-239622 19990826; KR 2000017609 A KR 1999-36037 19990828

PRAI FR 1998-10823 19980828

IC ICM A61K007-48

ICS A61K007-00

AB FR 2782638 A UPAB: 20011203

NOVELTY - The fatty acids (I) are used in cosmetics for preventing and/or treating the signs of aging.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - The fatty acids of formula (I) or their salts are used in cosmetics. R3-R-CHR1-CHR2-(CH2)5-COOH (I)

R1 and R2 = H or OH;

R = -CH=CR4-, -CC-, epoxy or monohydroxy epoxy;

R3 = 6-12C aliphatic group with 1 - 4 unsaturations which may be ethylenic or acetylenic; and

provided that the carbon atom in position 12 may be substituted by OH, and the carbon atoms in positions 11 and 12, and/or 12 and 13 may form epoxy groups.



ACTIVITY - Dermatological. The hydrolysis of a substrate by MMP-1, MMP-2, and MMP-3 was measured in the presence and absence of elaidic acid, and the inhibition constant (Ki) calculated with the following results: MMP-1: 2.7  $\mu$  M; MMP-2: 4.25  $\mu$  M; MMP-3: 1.8  $\mu$  M.

MECHANISM OF ACTION - **Matrix metalloproteinase** (especially MMP-1, MMP-2, MMP-9 and leucocytary elastase) inhibitors (claimed).

USE - (I) are useful in cosmetic treatment for preventing and/or treating the signs of aging, whether chrono-induced or photo-induced, and for inhibiting the enzymatic activity of **matrix metalloproteinases** and so protecting the skin against their effects.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI

FA AB; DCN

MC CPI: B04-C03; B10-C02; B10-C04E; B10-E04C; B14-R01; D08-B09A

TECH UPTX: 20011203

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - PHARMACEUTICALS - Preferred Composition: Cosmetic compositions contain (I) 0.01-20 wt. % and also other known active ingredients, excipients and diluents.

ABEX UPTX: 20011203

SPECIFIC COMPOUNDS - The use of elaidic acid, trans-parinaric acid, and cis-parinaric acid is specifically claimed.

ADMINISTRATION - Administration is topical (claimed).

EXAMPLE - An anti-wrinkle cream contained (g): octyl hydroxystearate (5), polypropylene glycol-15 stearyl ether (5), glyceryl stearate (2), MYRJ 49 (RTM) (emulsifier, 1.8), trans-parinaric acid (2), elaidic acid (1), cis-parinaric acid (1), parabens as required. Separately glycerin (3 g) and butylene glycol (2 g) were mixed in water with anti-oxidants, preservatives, colors and EDTA. These two mixtures were both heated to 80 degreesC and the oily phase added to the aqueous phase. The mixture was cooled to 45 degreesC and an emulsifier Sepigel 305 (RTM: gelling agent) (2 g) and a perfume were added, the mixture being stirred vigorously to give an oil-in-water emulsion.

DEFINITIONS - Preferred Definition:

R = -CH=CH- (in trans conformation).

L81 ANSWER 19 OF 20 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2004 THOMSON DERWENT on STN

AN 2000-085515 [07] WPIX

CR 2000-610771 [58]

DNC C2000-023833

TI Composition useful for preventing and treating conditions associated with connective tissue or **basement membrane** degradation.

DC B05

IN GOLUB, L M; RAMAMURTHY, N S; SALO, T A; SORSA, T A; TERONEN, O P

PA (UYNY) UNIV NEW YORK STATE RES FOUND

CYC 90

PI US 5998390 A 19991207 (200007)\* 17 A01N052-00

WO 2000018230 A1 20000406 (200025) EN A01N037-18

RW: AT BE CH CY DE DK EA ES FI FR GB GH GM GR IE IT KE LS LU MC MW NL  
OA PT SD SE SL SZ TZ UG ZW

W: AE AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY CA CH CN CR CU CZ DE DK DM EE ES  
FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LC LK LR LS  
LT LU LV MD MG MK MN MW MX NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD SE SG SI SK SL TJ  
TM TR TT TZ UA UG UZ VN YU ZA ZW

AU 9961620 A 20000417 (200035) A01N037-18

EP 1117296 A1 20010725 (200143) EN A01N037-18

R: AL AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LT LU LV MC MK NL PT  
RO SE SI

KR 2001075220 A 20010809 (200211) A61K031-662  
 JP 2002525294 W 20020813 (200267) 37 A61K031-663  
 AU 755871 B 20030102 (200319) A01N037-18

ADT US 5998390 A US 1998-161804 19980928; WO 2000018230 A1 WO 1999-US22199  
 19990924; AU 9961620 A AU 1999-61620 19990924; EP 1117296 A1 EP  
 1999-948446 19990924, WO 1999-US22199 19990924; KR 2001075220 A KR  
 2001-703547 20010320; JP 2002525294 W WO 1999-US22199 19990924, JP  
 2000-571758 19990924; AU 755871 B AU 1999-61620 19990924

FDT AU 9961620 A Based on WO 2000018230; EP 1117296 A1 Based on WO 2000018230;  
 JP 2002525294 W Based on WO 2000018230; AU 755871 B Previous Publ. AU  
 9961620, Based on WO 2000018230

PRAI US 1998-161804 19980928

IC ICM A01N037-18; A01N052-00; A61K031-662; A61K031-663  
 ICS A01N057-00; A61K031-65; A61K031-66; A61P001-02; A61P001-04;  
 A61P009-00; A61P011-00; A61P011-06; A61P017-02;  
 A61P017-06; A61P019-00; A61P019-02; A61P019-10; A61P027-02;  
 A61P029-00; A61P031-18; A61P035-00; C12N009-64; C12N009-99

AB US 5998390 A UPAB: 20030320  
 NOVELTY - Inhibiting the production and activity of proteinases in a  
 biological system by administering a composition (I) comprising a  
 synergistic combination of tetracycline and bisphosphonate, is new.  
 ACTIVITY - Osteopathic; cytostatic; antiarthritic.  
 MECHANISM OF ACTION - Bone-resorption suppressant.  
 Recombinant human **matrix metalloproteinase** (**MMP-14**) was pretreated with buffer and combinations of 2 mu M  
 6-dimethyl-6-deoxy-4-de(dimethylamino) tetracycline (CMT-3) and 2 mu M  
 bisphosphonate clodronate for 1 hour at 37 deg. C. Substrate beta -casein  
 (52 mu M) was added and incubated for 1 hour at 37 deg. C. Incubation was  
 terminated by adding Laemli's sample buffer and boiled for 5 minutes  
 before SDS-PAGE and quantitative laser-densitometric analysis. The results  
 indicated that the combination of CMT-3 and bisphosphonate clodronate  
 synergistically inhibited beta -casein degradation by pure recombinant  
 human **MMP-14**.  
 USE - The method is useful for inhibiting excess production and  
 activity of proteinases in mammals associated with connective tissue  
 and/or **basement membrane** degradation. Tissue  
 degradation includes tissue invasion and metastasis by malignant cells,  
 osteoporotic bone loss, bone resorption cartilage destruction,  
 angiogenesis or destruction of soft tissue (claimed).  
 (I) can used in the form of a cosmetic preparation. The method is  
 also useful for preventing and/or treating mammalian diseases such as  
 periodontitis, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, cancer,  
 osteomyelitis, osteoporosis, osteosarcoma and other bone diseases.  
 ADVANTAGE - (I) does not have any adverse side-effects.

Dwg.0/8

FS CPI  
 FA AB; DCN  
 MC CPI: B02-T; B05-B01F; B05-B01G; B05-B01N; B05-B01P; B14-C09A; B14-C09B;  
 B14-D07C; B14-H01; B14-N01; B14-N06B; B14-S09

TECH UPTX: 20000209  
 TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - ORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred Compounds: The  
 tetracycline is preferably CMT-1, CMT-3, CMT-8, doxycycline, minocycline,  
 lymecycline and bisphosphonate, preferably alendronate, clodronate,  
 etidronate, pamidronate, medronate, nedrinat, tiludronate, zolendronate  
 or combinations is present in synergistic amounts for inhibiting the  
 production and activity of excess proteinase. (I) further comprises a  
 pharmaceutical preparation or carrier and inhibits the activity of  
 proteinases preferably **matrix metalloproteinase** (**MMP**), an **MMP**-like enzyme or a serine proteinase or their  
 combinations.

ABEX UPTX: 20000209  
 ADMINISTRATION - Administration can be oral, parenteral, topical or  
 subcutaneous. Dosage is 10-1000 mg/day of tetracycline in combination

with 20-2000 mg/day of bisphosphonate.

L81 ANSWER 20 OF 20 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2004 THOMSON DERWENT on STN  
 AN 1990-290097 [38] WPIX  
 CR 1998-051544 [05]  
 DNC C1990-125215  
 TI New **matrix metallo-proteinase** inhibitor -  
 used to treat diseases resulting from **matrix metallo-  
 proteinase** activity and in diagnosis, detection and purificn..  
 DC B04 D16  
 IN KRUTZSH, H; LIOTTA, L A; STETLER-STEVENSON, W G; KRUTZSCH, H C;  
 STETLERSTE, W G; KRUTZSCH, H  
 PA (USDC) US DEPT OF COMMERCE; (USSH) NAT INST OF HEALTH; (USDC) US SEC OF  
 COMMERCE; (USSH) US DEPT HEALTH & HUMAN SERVICES  
 CYC 16  
 PI US 494796 A0 19900821 (199038)\* 54  
 WO 9011287 A 19901004 (199042)  
 AU 9053591 A 19901022 (199104)  
 EP 464147 A 19920108 (199202) 54  
 JP 04504418 W 19920806 (199238) C07K007-10  
 AU 634533 B 19930225 (199315) C12N015-15  
 EP 464147 A4 19920819 (199523)  
 US 5595885 A 19970121 (199710) 23 C12N015-00  
 JP 3156082 B2 20010416 (200124) 23 C07K014-435  
 EP 464147 B1 20020626 (200242) EN C07K014-81  
 R: AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB IT LI LU NL SE  
 DE 69033982 E 20020801 (200258) C07K014-81  
 ADT US 494796 A0 US 1990-494796 19900313; EP 464147 A EP 1990-905905 19900321;  
 JP 04504418 W JP 1990-505523 19900321, WO 1990-US1526 19900321; AU 634533  
 B AU 1990-53591 19900321; EP 464147 A4 EP 1990-905905 ; US 5595885  
 A CIP of US 1989-326334 19890321, CIP of US 1989-380431 19890717, CIP of  
 US 1989-395453 19890818, Cont of US 1990-494796 19900313, US 1993-39525  
 19930329; JP 3156082 B2 JP 1990-505523 19900321, WO 1990-US1526 19900321;  
 EP 464147 B1 EP 1990-905905 19900321, WO 1990-US1526 19900321; DE 69033982  
 E DE 1990-633982 19900321, EP 1990-905905 19900321, WO 1990-US1526  
 19900321  
 FDT JP 04504418 W Based on WO 9011287; AU 634533 B Previous Publ. AU 9053591,  
 Based on WO 9011287; JP 3156082 B2 Previous Publ. JP 04504418, Based on WO  
 9011287; EP 464147 B1 Based on WO 9011287; DE 69033982 E Based on EP  
 464147, Based on WO 9011287  
 PRAI US 1990-494796 19900313; US 1989-326334 19890321;  
 US 1989-380431 19890717; US 1989-395453 19890818;  
 US 1993-39525 19930329  
 REP 3.Jnl.Ref; EP 404750  
 IC ICM C07K007-10; C07K014-435; C07K014-81; C12N015-00; C12N015-15  
 ICS A01N037-18; A61K035-12; A61K037-02; A61K037-64; A61K038-57;  
 A61K039-00; A61K048-00; C07H015-12; C07K007-08; C07K013-00;  
 C12N000-01; C12N001-21; C12N001-22; C12N015-09; C12P021-02;  
 C12P021-08; G01N033-53; G01N033-573  
 AB US N7494796 N UPAB: 20020910  
 A novel inhibitor of metalloproteinases designated TIMP-2 is disclosed.  
 Also disclosed is DNA encoding TIMP-2.  
 USE - The TIMP-2 inhibits **matrix metalloproteinases**  
 and can be used for treating diseases such as arthritis, diabetes, cancer,  
 ulcers of mucosa and epithelial tissues, antoimmune mediated inflammation,  
 lung injury, granulomatous diseases and myecardial infarctions. Other  
 therapeutic benefit may also be obtd. in diseases with **basement  
 membrane** destruction such as lupus, autoimmune neural disorders,  
 myocyte destruction such as myodystrophies, myocardial infarct and  
 glomerulopathies. It can also be used as a birth control agent by  
 preventing embryo/placental attachment or invasion. The TIMP-2 can also be  
 used to produce antibodies. The protein and antibodies can be used in  
 detection, diagnosis and prufications. The DNA can be used to produce the

TIMP-2, in disease diagnosis and prediction and in gene therapy.

Dwg.0/12

FS CPI

FA AB

MC CPI: B04-B04A1; B04-B04F; B11-C07A; **B12-A07**; B12-D02A; B12-D03;  
B12-D07; B12-E01; B12-E08; B12-F01B; B12-G01B3; B12-G03; B12-G07;  
B12-H05; B12-J01; B12-K03; B12-K04A; B12-K06; D05-H09; D05-H12

ABEQ US 5595885 A UPAB: 19970307

An isolated nucleic acid having a sequence which encodes human TIMP-2,  
with the 194 amino acid polypeptide sequence given in the specification,  
is new.

Dwg.0/12

=> d his

(FILE 'HOME' ENTERED AT 17:52:36 ON 23 JUN 2004)  
SET COST OFF

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 17:55:43 ON 23 JUN 2004

L1 570 S MATRIX(L)?METALLO?/CNS  
L2 476 S ?METALLOPROTEASE?/CNS  
L3 1457 S ?METALLOPROTEINASE?/CNS  
L4 1940 S L1-L3

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 17:56:34 ON 23 JUN 2004

L5 15488 S MMP? OR MATRIXMETALLOPROTEASE OR MATRIXMETALLOPROTEINASE OR M  
L6 32260 S L4  
L7 19379 S ?METALLOPROTEASE? OR ?METALLOPROTEINASE?  
L8 37648 S L5-L7  
L9 1281 S L8 AND BASEMENT(L) MEMBRANE  
L10 185 S L9 AND (SKIN OR EPIDERM? OR DERM?)  
E BASEMENT MEMBRANE/CT  
L11 5139 S E3-E6  
L12 5139 S E3+OLD,NT,PFT  
E E3+ALL  
E E7+ALL  
L13 16556 S E3+NT  
L14 647 S L8 AND L11-L13  
L15 1465 S L9,L14  
E SKIN/CT  
L16 97199 S E3+OLD,NT,PFT  
E E3+ALL  
L17 97192 S E7,E6+NT  
L18 850 S E32+OLD,NT,PFT  
L19 10495 S E34+OLD,NT,PFT  
L20 6432 S E35+OLD,NT,PFT  
L21 68544 S E38+OLD,NT,PFT  
E SKIN DISEASE/CT  
E E4+ALL  
E E2+ALL  
L22 68543 S E6,E7,E5+NT  
L23 678 S E179+OLD,NT,PFT  
E E181+ALL  
L24 8037 S E3+NT  
L25 2906 S E17+OLD,NT,PFT  
E E17+ALL  
L26 4203 S E7+OLD,NT,PFT  
L27 8526 S E8+OLD,NT,PFT  
E E6+ALL  
L28 8037 S E3+NT  
E E14+ALL  
L29 65858 S E2,E3,E1+NT

```

L30      183 S L15 AND L16-L29
L31      262 S L10,L30
          E WO2001-JP2507/AP,PRN
L32      1 S E3,E4
          E US2001-979712/AP,PRN
L33      1 S E3,E4
          E JP200-87574/AP,PRN
          E JP2000-87574/AP,PRN
L34      1 S E3,E4
L35      1 S L31 AND L32-L34
L36      194 S L31 AND (PD<=20010327 OR PRD<=20010327 OR AD<=20010327)
          E AMANO S/AU
L37      137 S E3,E18
          E MATSUNAGA Y/AU
L38      95 S E3
          E MATSUNAGA YUK/AU
L39      5 S E6
          E MATSUNAGA YU/AU
          E INOMATA S/AU
L40      101 S E3,E22
          E SHISEIDO/PA,CS
L41      5171 S E3,E4
L42      10 S L31 AND L37-L41
L43      1 S L35 AND L42
L44      1 S L35,L43
L45      9 S L42 NOT L44
L46      39 S L6 (L) INHIBIT? AND L36
          SEL DN AN 1 6 11 15 16 17 18 19 20 35 37
L47      11 S L46 AND E1-E33
          SEL DN AN 4 11
L48      9 S L47 NOT E34-E39
L49      9 S L44,L48
L50      5 S L49 NOT BASEMENT
L51      163 S L36 AND BASEMENT
L52      2 S L51 AND ARTIFICIAL(L) SKIN
L53      4 S L36 AND ARTIFICIAL(L) SKIN
L54      8 S L36 AND ARTIFICIAL?
L55      4 S L49 NOT L50
L56      11 S L52-L55
          SEL DN AN 5 6
L57      9 S L56 NOT E40-E45
L58      4 S L49 NOT L57
L59      22 S L57,L58,L45 AND L5-L58
          SEL HIT RN

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 18:19:06 ON 23 JUN 2004
L60      16 S E46-E61
L61      16 S L60 AND L4

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 18:19:43 ON 23 JUN 2004

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 18:19:55 ON 23 JUN 2004

FILE 'WPIX' ENTERED AT 18:20:25 ON 23 JUN 2004
L62      1 S L32-L34
L63      2501 S L5/BIX OR L7/BIX
L64      32 S L63 AND BASEMENT(L) MEMBRANE/BIX
L65      33 S L63 AND BASEMENT/BIX
L66      33 S L64,L65
L67      8 S L66 AND A61P017/IC,ICM,ICS
L68      6 S L66 AND A61K007-48/IC,ICM,ICS
L69      18 S L66 AND (B14-N17? OR C14-N17? OR B14-R01 OR C14-R01 OR B12-A0
L70      14 S L66 AND (P943 OR Q254)/M0,M1,M2,M3,M4,M5,M6

```

L71 19 S L67-L70  
L72 8 S L66 AND A61K007/IC,ICM,ICS  
L73 19 S L71,L72  
SEL DN AN 1 8 11 12 14-18  
L74 10 S L73 NOT E62-E81  
L75 10 S L62,L74  
L76 19 S L63 AND SHISEIDO?/PA  
L77 10 S L63 AND (AMANO S? OR MATSUNAGA Y? OR INOMATA S?)/AU  
L78 7 S L76,L77 AND L75  
L79 13 S L76,L77 NOT L78  
SEL DN AN 3 9 13  
L80 10 S L79 NOT E82-E88  
L81 20 S L75,L78,L80 AND L62-L80

FILE 'WPIX' ENTERED AT 18:32:06 ON 23 JUN 2004

=>